

اسلامی بہنوں کی نماز

This book consists of innumerable such rulings  
which are Fard for ISLAMIC SISTERS to learn

# SALAH

for

## ISLAMIC SISTERS

Shaykh-e-Tariqat, Ameer-e-Ahli-e-Sunnat  
Founder of Dawat-e-Islami, Allamah Maulana Abu Bilal

**MUHAMMAD ILYAS**

Attar Qadiri Razavi



اسلامی بہنوں کی نماز (حنفی)  
Islāmī Behno kī Namāz (Ḥanafī)

# SALAH

## FOR ISLAMIC SISTERS

Shaykh-e-Tareeqat, Ameer-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat,  
Founder of Dawat-e-Islami, Allamah Maulana Abu Bilal

**Muhammad Ilyas Attar**

Qadiri Razavi دَامَتْ بَرَكَاتُهُمُ الْعَالِيَهُ



*Translated into English by*  
Majlis-e-Tarajim (Dawat-e-Islami)

**Salah for Islamic Sisters (Hanafi)**  
An English translation of 'Islami Behno ki Namaz (Hanafi)'



**ALL RIGHTS RESERVED**  
Copyright © 2018 Maktaba-tul-Madinah

---

No part of this publication may be reproduced, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Maktaba-tul-Madinah.

**3<sup>rd</sup> Publication:** Sha'ban-ul-Mu'azzam, 1439 AH – (April, 2018)  
**Translated by:** Majlis-e-Tarajim (Dawat-e-Islami)  
**Publisher:** Maktaba-tul-Madinah  
**Quantity:** 5000  
**ISBN:** 978-969-631-390-8

## **Sponsorship**

Please feel free to contact us if you wish to sponsor the printing of a religious book or booklet for the Isal-e-Sawab of your deceased family members.

### **Maktaba-tul-Madinah**

Aalami Madani Markaz, Faizan-e-Madinah Mahallah Saudagran,  
Purani Sabzi Mandi, Bab-ul-Madinah, Karachi, Pakistan

✉ **Email:** [global@maktabatulmadinah.com](mailto:global@maktabatulmadinah.com) | [feedback@maktabatulmadinah.com](mailto:feedback@maktabatulmadinah.com)

☎ **Phone:** +92-21-34921389-93

🌐 **Web:** [www.dawateislami.net](http://www.dawateislami.net) | [www.maktabatulmadinah.com](http://www.maktabatulmadinah.com)

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ  
أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

## Du'ā for Reading the Book

Read the following Du'ā (supplication) before you study a religious book or an Islamic lesson, you will remember whatever you study, إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ:

اللَّهُمَّ افْتَحْ عَلَيْنَا حِكْمَتَكَ وَانْشُرْ  
عَلَيْنَا رَحْمَتَكَ يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ

### Translation

Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Open the doors of knowledge and wisdom for us, and have mercy on us! O the One who is the most Honourable and Glorious!

*(Al-Mustatraf, vol. 1, pp. 40)*

**Note:** Recite Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī ﷺ once before and after the Du'ā.



## Transliteration Chart

ء	A/a	ڑ	Ř/ř	ل	L/l
ا	A/a	ز	Z/z	م	M/m
ب	B/b	ژ	X/x	ن	N/n
پ	P/p	س	S/s	و	V/v, W/w
ت	T/t	ش	Sh/sh		
ٹ	Ĥ/ĥ	ص	Ş/ş	ہ / و / ة	Ĥ/ĥ
ث	Š/š	ض	D/ḍ	ی	Y/y
ج	J/j	ط	T/ṭ	ے	Y/y
چ	Ch	ظ	Z/ẓ	َ	A/a
ح	H/h	ع	‘	ُ	U/u
خ	Kh/kh	غ	Gh/gh	ِ	I/i
د	D/d	ف	F/f	و مدّہ	Ū/ū
ڈ	Ḍ/ḍ	ق	Q/q	ی مدّہ	Ī/ī
ذ	Ẓ/ẓ	ك	K/k	ا مدّہ	Ā/ā
ر	R/r	گ	G/g		

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ  
أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ط

## Translator's Notes

Dear Readers! Dawat-e-Islami's Majlis-e-Tarājim, a department responsible for reproducing the books and booklets of Amīr-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat founder of Dawat-e-Islami 'Allāmah Maulānā Abu Bilal Muhammad Ilyas Attar Qadiri Razavi دامت برکاتہم العالیہ into various languages of the world, is pleased to present the book 'Islāmī Behno kī Namāz (Hanafi)' in English under the title of 'Salah for Islamic Sisters (Hanafi)'. Although any translation is inevitably a form of interpretation, we have tried our level best to convey the thought of the author in its true sense. To facilitate the pronunciation of Arabic letters, a transliteration chart has been added. Terms of Islamic Jurisprudence have not been translated as a caution because in most cases, an English word cannot be a full substitute for an Islamic term. However, a glossary has been given at the end of the book, elaborating Islamic terms. Further, an index and a bibliography have also been given.

This translation has been accomplished by the grace of Almighty Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, by the favour of His Noble Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ and the spiritual support of our great Shaykh, the founder of Dawat-e-Islami, 'Allāmah Maulānā Abu Bilal Muhammad Ilyas Attar Qadiri Razavi دامت برکاتہم العالیہ. If there is any shortcoming in this work, it may be a human error on the part of the *Translation Majlis*, not that of the author of the original book. Therefore, if you find any mistake in it, kindly notify us of it in writing at the following postal or email address with the intention of earning reward (Šawāb).

### Majlis-e-Tarājim (Translation Department)

Aalami Madani Markaz, Faizan-e-Madinah Mahallah Saudagran,  
Purani Sabzi Mandi, Bab-ul-Madinah, Karachi, Pakistan

UAN: ☎ +92-21-111-25-26-92 – Ext. 7213

Email: ✉ translation@dawateislami.net

### **SALAH FOR ISLAMIC SISTERS**

Du'ā for Reading the Book	iii
Transliteration Chart	iv
Translator's Notes	v
Significance of Fard Knowledge	vii
16 Intentions for Reading this Book	x
Method of Wudu	1
Method of Ghusl	37
Method of Tayammum	53
Method of Replying to Azan	61
Method of Salah	67
Method of Missed Salah	135
Blessings of Nawafil Salah	155
Method of Istinja	177
Menstruation & Post-Natal Bleeding	195
Home Remedies for Women's Diseases	213
Method of Purifying Clothes	225
23 Madani Parables of Islamic Sisters	253
Glossary	281
Bibliography	285
Index	287
Table of Contents	293

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ  
أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ط

## SIGNIFICANCE OF FARD KNOWLEDGE

A'lā Ḥaḍrat, Imām-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat, Maulānā Shāḥ Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عليه رحمته الرحمن has said, 'One should acquire religious knowledge to such an extent that he is aware of the true religion as well as of the rulings of Wuḍū, Ghusl, Ṣalāḥ, fast etc. It is absolutely obligatory for everyone to be aware of the Shar'ī rulings of the matters they are currently engaged in – for example, a businessman must learn rulings about business, a farmer about farming and an employee about employment. No one should waste time in gaining knowledge of geography, history etc. unless they have gained Farḍ knowledge. The person who is busy with Nafl instead of Farḍ is severely taken to task in Aḥādīṣ, and that good deed of theirs is unacceptable. One must not waste time in useless things giving up Farḍ.' (*Fatāwā Razawīyyah referenced, vol. 23, pp. 647, 648*)

Alas! Today most of us are fascinated by receiving only worldly education. If someone is fond of religious education they often remain confined to Mustahab knowledge only. Alas! Muslims today pay very little attention towards Farḍ knowledge. Regretfully, a large number of even those offering Ṣalāḥ are unaware of the essential rulings of Ṣalāḥ, whereas learning these rulings is Farḍ and not knowing them is a big sin. Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عليه رحمته الرحمن has said, 'Not knowing the essential rulings of Ṣalāḥ is Fisq [transgression].' (*ibid, vol. 6, pp. 523*)

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ! This book ‘*Salah for Islamic Sisters (Hanafi)*’ consists of innumerable such rulings which are Farḍ for Islamic sisters to learn. Hence Islamic sisters should read it many times until they have memorized the rulings contained in it. They should also read them out to other Islamic sisters with good intentions. If any Islamic sister is unable to comprehend any ruling, she should obtain its explanation from the scholars of Aḥl-us-Sunnah instead of explaining it by making guesses.

Elaborating on how to do it, Şadr-ush-Sharī’ah, Badr-ut-Ṭarīqah, ‘Allāmah Maulānā Muftī Muhammad Amjad ‘Alī A’zamī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْقَوِي has stated on line 12 of page 89 of the 7<sup>th</sup> volume of *Bahār-e-Sharī’at* (published by Maktabah Razawiyyah), ‘If a woman needs to know a Shar’ī ruling, she can ask her husband if he is a scholar. If he is not a scholar she can ask him to go to a scholar in order to ask about the ruling. She is not allowed to go to a scholar in person under these conditions. If these conditions do not exist, then she can go.’

May Allah ﷺ bestow great reward upon the scholars of ‘Majlis Ifṭā’ and ‘Majlis Al-Madīna-tul-‘Ilmiyyah’ of Dawat-e-Islami, for they have scrutinized this book with dedication adding some important narrations and jurisprudential clauses, thereby enhancing its significance! Without any fear of being criticized, I acknowledge that this book is the fruit of their guidance and blessings. May Allah ﷺ greatly strengthen the memory of the compiler as well as the readers of this book so that they could remember the correct rulings, act accordingly and convey them to others. (This book contains useful Madanī pearls not only for Islamic sisters but also for Islamic brothers). May Allah ﷺ accept this little effort of Sag-e-Madīnah and bless him with the great imperishable wealth of sincerity.

*Mayrā ĥar ‘amal bas Tayray wāsiṭay ĥo*

*Ker ikhlāṣ aysā ‘aṭā Yā Ilāhī*

*May my every deed be solely for You, O Almighty  
Bless me with such a treasure of sincerity*

## Du‘ā of ‘Attar

Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Whoever gets this book distributed on the occasion of weddings, funerals and Ijtimā’āt besides sending it to the houses of their area for the Īṣāl-e-Šawāb of relatives and with other good intentions, grant them success in the worldly life as well as in the afterlife and bless me with the same privilege for their sake!

أَمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

**Muhammad Ilyas Attar Qadiri**

27 Rajab-ul-Murajjab, 1429 AH (July 29, 2008)

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ  
أَتَابَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

## 16 Intentions for Reading this Book

The Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummah, the Owner of Jannah ﷺ has said: *يَتَى الْمُؤْمِنُ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ عَمَلِهِ* ‘The intention of a Muslim is better than his deed.’

*(Al-Mu’jam-ul-Kabīr, vol. 6, pp. 185, Ḥadīṣ 5942)*

### Two Madanī pearls

- ❖ Without a good intention, no reward is granted for a righteous deed.
- ❖ The more righteous intentions one makes, the greater reward he will attain.

### Intentions

1. I will get deserving of Divine pleasure by sincerely learning Shar’i rulings.
2. To the best of my ability, I will try to read it whilst in the state of Wuḍū.
3. and facing the Qiblah.
4. I will acquire Farḍ knowledge by studying this book.
5. I will learn the correct method of Wuḍū, Ghusl and Ṣalāh.

6. If I am unable to understand any ruling, I will consult scholars for its clarification with the intention of acting upon the verse:

فَسْأَلُوا أَهْلَ الذِّكْرِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

*O people! Ask those who have knowledge if you do not know.*

*[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 14, Sūrah An-Naḥl, verse 43)*

7. (On my personal copy) I will underline essential and important things.
8. I will note down important points whilst studying.
9. If I find some ruling difficult to understand, I will repeatedly read it.
10. I will act upon what I learn throughout my life.
11. I will teach the Islamic sisters who don't know.
12. I will discuss rulings with anyone of my calibre.
13. I will persuade others to read this book.
14. I will buy one or as many copies of this book as I can afford, and will gift them to others.
15. I will donate Šawāb of reading this book to the entire Ummah.
16. If I find any Shar'ī mistake, I will inform the publisher about the mistake in writing (verbal information is usually ineffective).



# SALAH

FOR ISLAMIC SISTERS

وُضُو کا طَرِیقَہ

Wuzu ka Tariqah

**METHOD OF WUDU**

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ  
أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

## METHOD OF WUDU\*

### **Excellence of Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabi ﷺ**

The Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ has said, ‘Whoever recites Ṣalāt hundred times upon me, Allah عزوجل writes between both of his eyes that he is free from hypocrisy and Hellfire, and will keep him with the martyrs on the Day of Judgement.’ (*Majma’-uz-Zawāid, vol. 10, pp. 253, Ḥadīṣ 17298*)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### **Forgiveness of past and future sins**

Sayyidunā Ḥumrān رضي الله تعالى عنه has stated: Sayyidunā ‘Uṣmān Ghani رضي الله تعالى عنه once asked me to fetch water so that he could make Wudū and go out to offer Ṣalāh at a cold night. I fetched the water for him, so he washed his face and both hands. (Seeing this) I asked, ‘May Allah عزوجل sustain you, it’s a very chilly night.’ He رضي الله تعالى عنه replied that he had heard the Holy Prophet ﷺ saying, ‘Whoever makes perfect Wudū, his/her past and future sins will be forgiven.’ (*Attarghib Wattarhib lil-Munzarī, vol. 1, pp. 93, Ḥadīṣ 11*)

---

\* Hanafi

## Sins fall

اَلْحَقُّ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! The sins of the Wuḍū-making person fall (i.e. get forgiven). Narrating a faith-refreshing parable in this regard, ‘Allāmah ‘Abdul Wahhāb Sha’rānī قدس سره الثوري has stated: Once Sayyidunā Imām A’zam Abū Ḥanīfah رحمه الله تعالى عليه was in the Wuḍū area of the Jāmi’ Masjid in Kufa where he saw a young man making Wuḍū. Drops of used water of Wuḍū were dripping from his body. The Imām رحمه الله تعالى عليه said, ‘Son! Repent of disobeying your parents.’ The young man instantly replied, ‘I have repented.’ Then, seeing drops of water dripping from the body of another man, the Imām رحمه الله تعالى عليه said to him, ‘O brother! Repent of fornication.’ The man replied, ‘I have repented.’ Then, seeing the drops of water dripping from the body of a third person, the Imām رحمه الله تعالى عليه said to him, ‘Repent of drinking, songs and music.’ He replied, ‘I have repented.’

Sayyidunā Imām Abū Ḥanīfah رحمه الله تعالى عليه was blessed with the power of Kashf (spiritual insight) and was able to see the faults of people. He رحمه الله تعالى عليه made Du’ā to Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ to take back the power of Kashf from him. Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ accepted his Du’ā and henceforth he رحمه الله تعالى عليه was no longer able to see the sins of people being washed away during Wuḍū. (*Al-Mizān-ul-Kubrā, vol. 1, pp. 130*)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## Fire blazed up in the grave

Sayyidunā ‘Amr Bin Shurahbīl رحمه الله تعالى عنه has stated: Once a person who was considered very pious passed away. After his burial, the angels said to him, ‘As torment from Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, we will hit you 100 whips.’ He asked, ‘Why will you hit me, I was a righteous person?’ They replied, ‘So, we will hit you 50 whips’, but that person continued

to argue with them. Finally they decided to hit him one whip. When they hit him one whip of divine torment, the entire grave was filled with blazes of fire. He asked, 'Why did you hit me?' The angels replied, 'Once you knowingly offered Ṣalāh without Wuḍū, and once an oppressed man came to you for help but you did not help him.'

*(Sharḥ-uṣ-Ṣudūr, pp. 165; Ḥilya-tul-Awliyā, vol. 4, pp. 157, Raqm 5101)*

O Islamic sisters! Offering Ṣalāh without Wuḍū is a very severe matter. The Islamic scholars رَحِمَهُمُ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰی have even declared, 'To offer Ṣalāh without Wuḍū deliberately without a valid exemption considering it permissible or mocking it (Ṣalāh) is Kufr (unbelief).'

*(Minḥ-ur-Rauḍ, lil-Qārī, pp. 468)*

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## Fifteen Madanī pearls of staying in state of Wuḍū

It is Farḍ to perform Wuḍū for

1. Ṣalāh
2. Sajdah for the recitation of the Holy Quran
3. touching the Holy Quran. *(Nūr-ul-Īqāh, pp. 18)*
4. It is Wājib to perform Wuḍū for Ṭawāf of the Holy Ka'bah. *(ibid)*

It is Sunnah to perform Wuḍū

5. before Ghusl-e-Janābat
6. for eating, drinking and sleeping when one is impure because of sexual intercourse

7. for beholding the blessed mausoleum of the Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ
8. for ritual stay in 'Arafah
9. for performing Sa'i between Safa and Marwah

(*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, part 2, pp. 24)

It is Mustahab to perform Wuḍū

10. before going to bed
11. after waking up from sleep
12. before having intercourse with the spouse
13. when in the state of anger
14. for reciting the Holy Quran orally
15. for touching religious books (*ibid*, *Nūr-ul-Īqāh*, pp. 19)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### Method of Wuḍū for Islamic sisters (Ḥanafī)

It is Mustahab to sit on an elevated place facing the Qiblah. Making intention for Wuḍū is a Sunnah. The willingness of the heart is actually an intention. To make a verbal intention is preferable provided the intention in the heart is present. Make the verbal intention in these words: *I am going to make Wuḍū in order to fulfil the commandment of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ and to attain purity.*

Recite بِسْمِ اللَّهِ as it is a Sunnah. Recite also بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ. By its blessings, angels will continue to write virtues as long as one is in the state of Wuḍū. (*Majma'-uz-Zawāid*, vol. 1, pp. 513, *Ḥadīṣ 1112*) Now wash both hands up to the wrists three times (with the tap turned off), and do

Khilāl [i.e. pass the fingers of one hand through the gaps of the fingers of the other rubbing them together]. Use Miswāk at least three times in the right, left, upper and lower teeth. Rinse the Miswāk each time.

Hujjat-ul-Islam Sayyidunā Imām Muhammad Bin Muhammad Ghazālī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْوَالِي has stated, ‘Whilst using a Miswāk, make the intention of cleaning the mouth for reciting the Holy Quran and making the Zikr of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ.’ (*Iḥyā-ul-‘Ulūm*, vol. 1, pp. 182)

Now rinse your mouth three times with handfuls of water using the right hand (with the tap turned off each time), ensuring that the water reach all parts of the mouth each time. Gargle as well, if you are not fasting. Then sniff water three times with (half a handful of) water with the right hand up to the soft part of the nose (with the tap turned off each time). If you are not fasting, sniff water up to the top part of the inner soft bone of the nose. Now wipe the inside of the nose inserting the little finger of the left hand into the nostrils (with the tap turned off). Now wash the whole face three times in such a way that water must flow on every part of it from the top of the forehead (the point where the hair naturally begins to grow) to the bottom of the chin and from one earlobe to the other.

Now first wash the right arm from the tips of the fingers up to and including the elbow three times and then wash the left arm in the same manner. It is Mustahab to wash up to the half of the upper part of the arm. If you are wearing bangles, bracelets or other jewellery, move them so that water may flow over the skin beneath them. If water flows beneath them even without moving them, there is no need to move them. If water does not reach there without moving or removing them, then moving them in the first case and removing them in the second is necessary.

Most Islamic sisters take a small amount of water in their hand and pour it over their arms towards the elbow three times. This involves the risk of water not flowing over the sides of the wrist and the arm. Therefore, wash arms as mentioned above. Now there is no need to pour a handful of water over the arms. In fact, doing this (without a valid Shar'ī justification) is a waste of water. Now wipe the head (with the tap turned off). Leaving the index fingers and thumbs, join the tips of the three fingers of both hands and place them on the skin or hair of the forehead. Take these fingers (pressing them gently) from the forehead all the way to the back of the neck without touching palms to the head in the way that no part of the fingers remains separate from the hair. Pass wet palms over the only hair which is on the head. Then bring back the palms from the back of the neck to the forehead. During this, the index fingers and thumbs should not touch the head at all. Now pass the index fingers over the inside surface of the ears. Then pass the thumbs over the outer surface of the back of the ears, and insert the little fingers into the openings of the ears. Then wipe the back of the neck with the back of fingers of both hands. Some Islamic sisters wipe the throat [i.e. the front of the neck], the forearms and wrists; this is not Sunnah. Make a habit of turning the tap off properly before wiping the head. To wipe the head with the tap turned on or turned improperly off resulting in water dribbling and going to waste is Isrāf. Now wash both feet three times, first the right and then the left, beginning from the toes up to the top of the ankles.

It is Mustahab to wash feet up to the half shank three times. It is Sunnah to do Khilāl of the toes of both feet. (The tap should be kept turned off during Khilāl.) Its Mustahab method is to begin Khilāl from the little toe of the right foot to its big toe using the little finger of the left hand, and then, doing Khilāl from the big toe of the left

foot to its little toe using the same little finger of the left hand.

(Common books)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

Hujjat-ul-Islam Sayyidunā Imām Muhammad Bin Muhammad Ghazālī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْوَالِي has said, ‘Whilst washing each body part during Wuḍū, one should hope that the sins of that body part are being washed away.’ (Iḥyā-ul-‘Ulūm, vol. 1, pp. 183) Recite this Du’a after Wuḍū (with Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī once before and after it).

اَللّٰهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِيْ مِنَ التَّوَّابِيْنَ وَاجْعَلْنِيْ مِنَ الْمُتَطَهِّرِيْنَ

*Translation:* O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ)! Make me amongst those who repent abundantly and make me amongst those who remain pure.

(Jāmi’ Tirmizī, vol. 1, pp. 121, Ḥadīṣ 55)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### All eight doors of Heaven open

Recite also Kalimah Shaḥādah:

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ

لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ ط



It is stated in a Ḥadīṣ, ‘Whoever makes Wuḍū properly and recites Kalimāh Shaḥādaḥ, all 8 doors of Heaven are opened for him so that he may enter through any of the doors he likes.’

(*Sunan Dārimī, vol. 1, pp. 196, Ḥadīṣ 716*)

If a person recites the following Kalimāt after he has made Wuḍū, these Kalimāt will be sealed and kept below the ‘Arsh and be given to the reciter on the Day of Judgement.

سُبْحَنَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ أَشْهَدُ  
أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ

*Translation: O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ)! You are Pure and all praises are for You. I testify that there is none worthy of worship except You. I seek forgiveness from You and I turn to You for repentance.*

(*Shu‘ab-ul-Īmān, vol. 3, pp. 21, Raqm 2754*)

### Excellence of reciting Sūrah Al-Qadr after Wuḍū

It is stated in a Ḥadīṣ, ‘If a person recites Sūrah Al-Qadr once after Wuḍū, he will be amongst the Ṣiddiqīn. If he recites it twice he will be amongst the Shuhādā (i.e. martyrs), and if he recites it thrice, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ will keep him with His Prophets عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَام on the Day of Judgement.’ (*Kanz-ul-‘Ummāl, vol. 9, pp. 132, Raqm 26085; Al-Ḥawāī lil-Fatāwā*

*lis-Suyūṭī, vol. 1, pp. 402, 403*)

### Eyesight never gets weak

If a person looks at the sky after making Wuḍū and recites Sūrah Al-Qadr, his eyesight will never become weak, *لَنْ يَضَعُ اللَّهُ عُيُونَهُ*.

*(Masā'il-ul-Quran, pp. 291)*

## A great Madani point of Taṣawwuf (Sufism)

Hujjat-ul-Islam Sayyidunā Imām Muhammad Bin Muhammad Ghazālī *عليه ورحمة الله الوالي* has said, ‘When you are going to start Ṣalāh after you have made Wuḍū, then ponder over the fact that you have apparently purified the external parts of your body which people see but it is improper for you to pray in the blessed court of Allah *عَزَّوَجَلَّ* without purifying your heart because Allah *عَزَّوَجَلَّ* sees hearts as well.’

He *رحمته الله تعالى عليه* has further said, ‘After a person has made Wuḍū she should remember that the sanctity of the heart lies in repentance, giving up sins and adopting good manners. The person who does not purify her heart from the filth of sins and only pays attention to external purity and beauty is like the one who invites the king to her house. She cleans and paints the outside of the house to please the king but pays no attention to the interior. Will the king be pleased or displeased when he enters the house and sees it in a complete mess? Every wise person can understand how the king would react.’ *(Ihyā-ul-'Ulūm, vol. 1, pp. 185)*

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## Four Farā'id of Wuḍū

### 1. To wash the face

To wash the face once in length from the part of the forehead where hair naturally begins to grow to beneath the chin and from one ear lobe to the other in width.

## 2. To wash both arms including the elbows

To wash both arms including elbows ensuring that no hair from fingernails to the elbows is dry.

## 3. To pass wet hand over a quarter of head

To wet the hands and pass them over a quarter part of the head

## 4. To wash both feet including the ankles

To wash both feet including the ankles ensuring that no part of feet remains dry. (*Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 3, 4, 5; Bahār-e-Sharī’at, vol. 2, pp. 10*)

**Madanī pearl:** Wuḍū will not be valid if any of the four Farāīḍ is missed. Obviously, if Wuḍū is not valid the Ṣalāh will not also be valid.

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## Definition of ‘washing’

Washing a part of the body means flowing at least two drops of water on each part of that body part. If you have wet a body part by rubbing a wet hand over it or have flowed only one drop of water over it, it will not be considered to have been washed; nor will Wuḍū or Ghusl be valid in this case. (*Fatāwā Razawīyyah, vol. 1, pp. 218; Bahār-e-Sharī’at, vol. 2, pp. 10*)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## Thirteen Sunan of Wuḍū

Some Sunan and Mustahab acts have already been mentioned under the heading ‘*Method of Wuḍū (Hanafī)*.’ Further details are as under:

1. Making the intention
2. Reciting بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ. If someone recites بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ before making Wuḍū, angels will write virtues for her for as long as she is in the state of Wuḍū. (*Majma'-uz-Zawāid, vol. 1, pp. 513, Ḥadīṣ 1112*)
3. Washing both hands up to the wrists three times
4. Using Miswāk three times
5. Rinsing the mouth three times with three handfuls of water
6. Gargling, if you are not fasting
7. Sniffing water three times with half a handful of water each time
8. Doing Khilāl of fingers [i.e. passing the fingers of one hand through the gaps of the fingers of the other rubbing them together]
9. Doing Khilāl of toes [i.e. passing the little finger of the left hand through the gaps of toes rubbing against them]
10. Wiping the entire head once only
11. Wiping the ears
12. Maintaining the order of the Farāiq (i.e. washing the face first then the arms then wiping the head and then washing the feet)
13. Washing the next body part before the previously washed one dries. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 14-18*)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## Twenty nine Mustahabbāt of Wuḍū

1. Facing the Qiblah
2. Making Wuḍū at an elevated place
3. Making Wuḍū while you are sitting
4. Stroking the body parts while washing them
5. Making Wuḍū calmly
6. Moistening the body parts of Wuḍū prior to washing, especially in winter
7. Avoiding taking assistance in making Wuḍū from anyone without any need
8. Rinsing the mouth with the right hand
9. Sniffing water with the right hand
10. Using the left hand to clean the nose
11. Inserting the small finger of the left hand into the nostrils
12. Wiping the back of the neck with the back of the fingers
13. Inserting the wet little finger of each hand into the openings of the ears whilst wiping the ears
14. Moving the finger ring if it is loosely fit ensuring that water flows over the skin under it. If the ring fits tightly, it is mandatory to move it so that water can flow under it.

15. Making Wuḍū before the time of Ṣalāh begins provided one is not a Shar'ī Ma'zūr [detailed rulings regarding Ma'zūr-e-Shar'ī are given on page 30].
16. Taking special care when washing elbows, soles, heels, ankles, the part of feet between heels and ankles, the corners of the eyes near the nose and the gaps between fingers. To do so is Mustahab only for the careful Islamic sisters, i.e. those whose no part washed in Wuḍū remains unwashed. For the careless sisters, it is Farḍ to take special care of these parts as these parts often remain dry due to carelessness. Such carelessness is Harām and it is Farḍ to take care.
17. Keeping the ewer at the left side; in case of using a tub or dish for Wuḍū, keep it at the right side.
18. Spreading water over the forehead, while washing the face, in such a way that a little hair-containing part is washed
19. Enhancing the brilliance of the face,
20. The arms and the feet. This means flowing water over a bit more area than the one which is Farḍ to be washed e.g. washing the arms up to the half of the upper parts of the arms above the elbow and washing the feet above the ankles up to the half of the shank
21. Using both hands for washing the face
22. Starting washing with the fingers and the toes when washing the hands and the feet respectively
23. Wiping droplets from each part with hands after washing, so that drops of water may not fall upon the body or clothes

24. Presence of the intention of Wuḍū in the heart at the time of washing or wiping body parts
25. Reciting Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī and Kalimah Shāhādah besides **بِسْمِ اللَّهِ** at the beginning
26. Do not unnecessarily mop the washed body parts. If mopping is necessary, avoid drying them completely i.e. leave some wetness because it will be placed on to the pan of righteous deeds on the Day of Judgement.
27. Do not jerk hands after Wuḍū to remove droplets of water, as it is satan’s fan.
28. Sprinkling water on the crotch [i.e. the part of trousers which is closer to the urinary organ]. It is better to keep the front part of the trousers hidden under the Kurtā when sprinkling water onto it. In fact, keeping this part concealed during the whole Wuḍū and at all other times with Kurtā or a shawl is closer to modesty.
29. Offering two Rak’āt Nafl Ṣalāh after Wuḍū if it is not a Makrūh time. These Nawāfil are called Taḥiyya-tul-Wuḍū.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, part 2, pp. 18-22)*

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### **Fifteen Makrūhāt of Wuḍū**

1. Sitting at an impure place for Wuḍū
2. Draining the water used in Wuḍū into an impure place
3. Dripping water into ewer etc. from the wet parts of the body washed in Wuḍū. (While washing the face, drops of water usually

- fall into the water taken in the cupped hands. This should be avoided.)
4. Spitting saliva or phlegm; or rinsing the mouth in the direction of Qiblah
  5. Using water in excess. (Sadr-ush-Shari'ah, 'Allamah Maulana Mufti Muhammad Amjad 'Ali A'zamī عليه رحمۃ اللہ القوی has stated in *Bahār-e-Shari'at*, volume 2, page 24: Half a handful of water is sufficient to sniff water. Using a handful of water is a waste.
  6. Using so less amount of water that Sunnah cannot be fulfilled (neither turn the tap on so much that water goes to waste nor so less that one faces difficulty in fulfilling Sunnah. Instead it should be moderate.
  7. Splashing water on the face
  8. Blowing onto water while pouring it over the face
  9. Washing the face with only one hand as this is a practice of Rawafid and Hindus
  10. Wiping the throat [the front part of the neck]
  11. Rinsing the mouth or sniffing water with the left hand
  12. Cleaning the nose with the right hand
  13. Wiping the head three times with unused water each time.
  14. Using hot water heated by the sun
  15. Closing the eyes or lips tightly. If these parts remain unwashed (due to be kept tightly closed), the Wudu will not be valid. To give up any Sunnah of Wudu is Makruh and to give up any Makruh is Sunnah.



(*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, part 2, pp. 22-23)

## Explanation of hot water from sun beam

Şadr-ush-Sharī'aḥ, Badr-uṭ-Ṭarīqah, 'Allāmah Maulānā Muftī Muhammad Amjad 'Alī A'zamī عليه رحمۃ اللہ العلی has stated in a footnote given on page 23 of part 2 of *Bahār-e-Sharī'at* published by Maktabatul-Madīnah: Making Wuḍū is not always Makrūḥ with sun-heated water but there are some certain conditions which will be discussed in the chapter of *Water*. To make Wuḍū with such water is Makrūḥ Tanzihī, not Tahrimī.

He رحمۃ اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ has stated on page 56 of the chapter 'Water': If the water is heated by the sun in a hot country in hot weather in a pot made of any metal other than gold or silver, Wuḍū and Ghusl should not be made with it if it is still hot. One should not also drink it. In fact, it should not come into contact with any part of the body in any way. If one's clothes get wet with such water, one should not even wear them unless they have dried because there is a risk of leprosy in case of using such water. However, if made with this water, Wuḍū or Ghusl will still be valid. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, part 2, pp. 23-56)

## Twenty seven Madanī pearls of Musta'mal (used) water

1. The water which drips down from the body during Wuḍū or Ghusl is pure but Wuḍū and Ghusl are not permissible with it because it has been used once.
2. If you do not have Wuḍū and your hand, fingertip, fingernail, toenail or any other part of the body that must be washed during Wuḍū comes into contact with the water covering the area of less than 225 square feet, that water will become used, and can no longer be used for Wuḍū and Ghusl.

3. Similarly, if Ghusl is Farḍ and any unwashed part of the body comes into contact with the water covering the area of less than 225 square feet, this water can no longer also be used for Wuḍū and Ghusl.
4. However, it does not matter if a washed hand or a washed part of the body comes into contact with the water.
5. If the menses or post-natal bleeding of a woman has ended but she has not yet performed Ghusl, and any part of her body before being washed comes into contact with the water covering the area of less than 225 square feet, that water will become used water.
6. The water which covers the area of at least 225 square feet will be considered flowing water and the water which covers the area of less than 225 square feet will be considered still water.
7. Usually the household items such as mugs, buckets, pots, ewer etc. and the bathtub covers the area of less than 225 square feet and the water in them is considered still water.
8. If any part of the body which must be washed during Wuḍū has been washed and has come into contact with still water, the water will not be considered used provided no Wuḍū-invalidating act has taken place.
9. If a person for whom Ghusl is not Farḍ has washed her arm including the elbow and has put her whole arm including the area above the elbow into still water, the water will not become used.
10. If a person who has Wuḍū or has washed hands puts her hand into still water with the intention of washing it and this washing

is an act of reward (e.g. washing with the intention of eating food or making Wuḍū) the still water will become used.

11. If an unwashed hand or any other body part of a woman experiencing menses or post-natal bleeding comes into contact with the still water, the water will not become used. However, if she puts her hand into the water with the intention of gaining reward, the water will become used. For example, it is Mustahab for the Islamic sister who offers Ṣalāh and is habitual of offering Ishrāq, Chāsht and Tahajjud to make Ṣikr and recite Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī for a little while in the state of Wuḍū during those timings so that she can maintain the habit of worship. Therefore, if she puts her unwashed hand into the still water with the intention of making Wuḍū, the water will become used.
12. Be careful when picking up a can or ewer of water so that unwashed fingers may not come into contact with the water.
13. If a Wuḍū-invalidating act takes place during Wuḍū, the washed parts will get unwashed. If there is water in the cupped hands at the time of Wuḍū being invalidated, even that water will become used.
14. If a Wuḍū-invalidating act takes place during Ghusl, only the parts of the body which are washed in Wuḍū will get unwashed. The washed parts which are washed in Ghusl will not get unwashed due to the invalidation of Wuḍū.
15. If the pure body of a minor boy or girl is completely under still water (like the water in a bucket or a tub) the water will not become used.

16. If a matured boy or girl puts his/her finger or even a fingernail with the intention of gaining reward (such as for making Wudū), the water will become used.
17. The water used in the Ghusl of a deceased is Musta'mal (used) provided it has no impurity.
18. If a hand is put in the still water necessarily, the water will not become used. For instance, if a cauldron or a big pitcher or a drum contains water which cannot be taken out even by bending the pot down; nor is there any small ewer to take out the water, one can put as much part of her unwashed hand as necessary into the water to take it out in such a case of compulsion.
19. If used water is mixed with unused water and the unused water is more than the used water in quantity, the whole water will be considered unused. For instance, if water drips down into a pitcher or ewer during Wudū or Ghusl and the unused water is more than the used water, the whole water will be useful for Wudū and Ghusl. Otherwise, the whole water will be useless.
20. If an unwashed hand has come into contact with water or water has been used in some other way, the used water can be made usable again by mixing the greater quantity of unused water with used water, i.e. the quantity of the unused water mixed must be more than that of used water. That way, the whole water will be usable.
21. Likewise, there is another way to make the used water usable again. Pour water from one side and let it flow out from the other. The whole water will be usable.
22. Used water is pure. If washed with this water, impure body or clothes will get pure.

23. Used water is pure but drinking or using it for kneading dough to cook and eat bread is Makrūh Tanzīhī.
24. The part of lips which is normally visible when the mouth is closed is Farḍ to be washed during Wuḍū. Therefore, take special care while drinking water from a glass or a bowl. If this part of lips comes into contact with water even a bit, the water will get used.
25. If someone is in the state of Wuḍū or has rinsed her mouth or washed that part of the lips and no Wuḍū-invalidating act has taken place either, the water will not get used even if that part of lips comes into contact with water.
26. If an unwashed hand etc. comes into contact with beverages like milk, coffee, tea, fruit juice etc. these beverages will not get used. Moreover, Wuḍū or Ghusl cannot be made with these beverages.
27. If unwashed hair of a person's moustache comes into contact with the water of the glass when drinking it, the water will get used. To drink such water is Makrūh. However, if he drinks water in the state of Wuḍū or with his moustache washed, there is no harm in it by Sharī'aḥ.

For detailed information about used water, study from page 37 to 248 of the 2<sup>nd</sup> volume of *Fatāwā Razawiyyah*, page 55 and 56 of the 2<sup>nd</sup> volume of *Bahār-e-Sharī'at* and page 14 and 15 of the 1<sup>st</sup> volume of *Fatāwā Amjadiyyah*.

### Five rulings regarding bleeding from wound etc.

1. If blood, pus or yellowish fluid comes out, flows and can reach the part of the body that is Farḍ to be washed in Wuḍū or Ghusl, Wuḍū will become invalid. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 26*)

2. If blood has only appeared on the surface and has not flowed - for example, if the skin is slightly cut with the point of a sewing pin or knife or if blood appears when one is picking her teeth or using a Miswāk or rubbing her teeth with a finger to clean them or if there is an impression of blood on the apple after she has taken a bite of it or if traces of blood are seen on the finger after it was inserted into the nose and taken out - Wudū will not be invalid in these cases provided the blood cannot flow. *(ibid)*
3. If blood flows but not onto the surface of the skin that must be washed in Wudū or Ghusl (e.g. if there is a spot in the eye and has burst with its fluid still under the eyelids or if the ear of a person bleeds from the inside and blood has not come out of the opening of the ear), Wudū will not be invalid in these cases. *(ibid, pp. 27)*
4. Even if the wound is large and the fluid is visible, Wudū will not be invalid unless the fluid (pus/blood) flows from the wound. *(ibid)*
5. If one repeatedly cleaned the blood from the wound and it did not ooze out as a result, then one should ponder whether the quantity of the blood cleaned is so much or not that the blood would have oozed out if it had not been cleaned. If she finds out that the blood would have oozed out, then Wudū is invalid, otherwise not. *(ibid)*

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ      صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## When does blood in saliva invalidate Wudū?

If there is bleeding in the mouth and the blood dominates the saliva, it will invalidate the Wuḍū; otherwise not. The blood will be considered dominant if the saliva is reddish and this saliva is impure. If the saliva is yellowish in colour, saliva will be considered dominant over the blood and therefore the Wuḍū will not become invalid and this saliva will not be considered impure. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 27*)

### Caution of rinsing bleeding mouth

If mouth-bleeding has reddened the saliva of a person and she takes water into her mouth by touching her lips to a ewer or glass to rinse her mouth, so the ewer or the glass and the whole water will become impure. In such a case, she should take water in her cupped hands and then rinse the mouth taking care that splashes should not fall on her clothes etc.

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### Do injections invalidate Wuḍū or not?

1. In case of having an intramuscular injection, Wuḍū will become invalid provided blood oozes out in the quantity that can flow.
2. In case of an intravenous (IV) injection, blood is first drawn out into the syringe in the quantity that can flow, therefore Wuḍū will become invalid.
3. Similarly, when liquid glucose is injected into veins by a drip, Wuḍū becomes invalid because blood rises into the tube in the quantity that could flow. If, however, blood does not enter the tube, Wuḍū will not be affected.

## Tears of an ailing eye

1. Tears that flow out due to an infection or illness of the eyes are impure and would invalidate Wudū. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 32*)  
Regretfully, many Islamic sisters are unaware of this ruling and consider the tears flowing out of their ailing eyes due to some disease as ordinary ones and mop them with their sleeves or clothes, making their clothes impure.
2. The fluid discharged from the eye of a visually impaired person due to some disease is impure and invalidates Wudū. Remember if tears flow out due to the fear of Allah ﷻ or love of the Beloved Mustafa ﷺ or without any reason, Wudū will not be invalid.

## Pure and impure fluid

Any fluid that is discharged from the human body and does not invalidate Wudū is not impure. For example, the blood or pus that has not flowed out or the vomit that is less than a mouthful is pure.

(*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 31*)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## Blisters and pimples

1. If a blister bursts because of being rubbed and its fluid flows, Wudū will become invalid; otherwise not. (*ibid, pp. 27*)
2. If the pimple has completely healed; only its dead skin has remained with an opening on the top and space inside, and water has filled inside the skin that is pressed to take the water out;



Wuḍū will not become invalid in this case nor will that water be impure. However, if some wetness of blood etc. is present inside it, Wuḍū will become invalid and that ejected water will also be impure. *(Fatāwā Razawiyyah referenced, vol. 1, pp. 355-356)*

3. If there is no flowing fluid in the pimple but there is only stickiness, no matter how many times clothes touch it, they will remain pure. *(Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 32)*
4. Whilst cleaning the nose from the inside, if dried blood comes out, it will not affect Wuḍū. However, repeating Wuḍū is preferable. *(Fatāwā Razawiyyah referenced, vol. 1, pp. 281)*

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### When does vomiting invalidate Wuḍū?

Vomiting food or water that is mouthful invalidates Wuḍū. The vomit which cannot be prevented without bother is a mouthful vomit and is as impure as urine. Therefore, it is vital to protect the clothes and the body from its splashes. *(Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 28, 112 etc.)*

### Urine and vomit of an infant

1. The urine of even a 1-day old infant is as impure as anybody else's. *(ibid, pp. 112)*
2. If an infant vomits a mouthful of milk, it is as impure as urine. But if the milk has not reached the stomach and has returned from the chest, it is pure. *(ibid, pp. 32)*

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### Five rulings about uncertainty in Wuḍū

1. If you have doubt for the first time in your life as to whether or not you have washed a particular body part in Wuḍū, so wash that part. If you often have the same doubt, ignore it. Similarly, if you have a similar doubt after Wuḍū, ignore it. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, part 2, pp. 32)
2. If you have Wuḍū but you are doubtful whether or not it has become invalid, you are in the state of Wuḍū, because doubt does not affect Wuḍū. (*ibid*, pp. 33)
3. Repeating Wuḍū in case of Waswasah (satanic whisperings) is not a caution; instead it is obedience to satan. (*ibid*)
4. Wuḍū will remain valid unless you are so sure that you can swear that your Wuḍū has become invalid.
5. If you know that a body part is left unwashed (during Wuḍū), but you have forgot which one is that, wash your left foot. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 1, pp. 310)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### Pān-eating people should pay heed

A'lā Ḥaḍrat, Imām-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat, reviver of Sunnah, eradicator of Bid'ah, scholar of Shari'ah, guide of Tariqah, 'Allamah Maulana Al-Haj Al-Hafiz Al-Qari Ash-Shah Imām Ahmad Razā Khān عليه has stated, "Those who are addicted to Pān know from

experience that small particles of betel nuts and betel (i.e. Pān) get stuck in all parts of the mouth (especially when there are gaps between teeth) and rinsing the mouth three times or even ten times does not help in cleaning it properly. In fact, even using a toothpick or Miswāk does not suffice. These particles of betel and betel nut can only be removed by rinsing the mouth thoroughly with water multiple times and moving the water around each time. Rinsing the mouth in this way cannot be limited to a fixed number.

Cleaning the mouth properly has been stressed greatly. It is mentioned in numerous Aḥādīṣ that when a person stands to offer Ṣalāḥ, an angel places his mouth on the mouth of the Ṣalāḥ-offering person and anything the person recites comes out of his mouth and enters the mouth of the angel. If, at that time, there are bits of food stuck between his teeth, the angels feel so much distress by it that nothing else causes so much distress to them.

The Beloved and Blessed Rasūl ﷺ has stated, ‘When any of you stand at night to offer Ṣalāḥ, you should clean your teeth with a Miswāk because when you recite the Quran, an angel places his mouth on yours and anything coming out of your mouth enters the mouth of that angel.’ (*Shu‘ab-ul-Īmān*, vol. 2, pp. 381, *Raqm* 2117)

There is a report narrated by Sayyidunā Abū Ayyūb Anṣārī رضى الله تعالى عنه in the book *Kabīr* written by Imām Ṭabarānī رحمه الله تعالى عليه that there is nothing more troublesome for both angels than to see their companion offer Ṣalāḥ with bits of food stuck between his teeth. (*Al-Mu‘jam-ul-Kabīr*, vol. 4, pp. 177, Ḥadīṣ 4061; *Fatāwā Razawiyyah* referenced, vol. 1, pp. 624-625)

## Does sleep invalidate Wuḍū or not?

There are two conditions for the invalidation of Wuḍū due to sleep:

1. Both buttocks not firmly resting on the ground.
2. Sleeping in a manner that does not prevent deep sleep.

If both above conditions coexist, sleeping will invalidate the Wuḍū. But if only one of the conditions exists Wuḍū will not be invalid.

**Following are ten positions of sleeping that do not affect Wuḍū:**

1. Sitting with both buttocks resting on the ground and both legs stretching in one direction. (The same ruling applies in case of sitting on a chair, on a bus/train seat.)
2. Sitting with both buttocks on the ground and both shanks encircled by hands regardless of whether hands are on the ground etc. or head is rested onto the knees.
3. Sitting cross-legged whether on the floor or a bed etc.
4. Sitting with folded legs (as in Qa'daḥ)
5. Sitting on a saddled horse or mule
6. Sitting on the bare back of the animal provided that it is walking uphill or on a plain path.
7. Sleeping against a pillow with the buttocks firmly resting on the ground, even though she falls down if the pillow is removed.
8. Standing
9. In Rukū' position
10. In the position in which men perform Sajdah according to Sunnah i.e. abdomen separated from thighs, and arms separated from sides.

Even if the foregoing conditions exist during Ṣalāh or without Ṣalāh, Wuḍū and Ṣalāh both will not be invalid, though one goes to sleep deliberately. However, the part of Ṣalāh that is offered in sleep must be repeated. If she starts Ṣalāh when awake but then falls asleep, the part offered in wakefulness does not need to be repeated but the part offered in sleep must be repeated.

**Following are the ten positions of sleeping that invalidate Wuḍū:**

1. Sitting with both the soles of her feet on the ground and both knees upright.
2. Lying on her back
3. Lying on her belly
4. Lying on either the right side or the left side
5. Sleeping with one elbow raised
6. Sleeping in such a sitting posture that one side is leaning, due to which either one or both buttocks are lifted off the ground.
7. Sitting on the bare back of the animal walking downwards
8. Sleeping when sitting with legs folded, belly pressed against the thighs and both buttocks not resting on the ground.
9. Sleeping in the position of sitting with legs folded and head resting on thighs or shins.
10. Sleeping in the position of Sajdah done by females, that is, belly pressed against the thighs, arms against sides or forearms spread on the ground.

If any of the above cases exists during Ṣalāh or without Ṣalāh, Wuḍū will become invalid. However, deliberately sleeping in any of the mentioned postures will invalidate Ṣalāh too. If it happens unintentionally, only Wuḍū will become invalid, not Ṣalāh. After repeating Wuḍū, one can resume the Ṣalāh (under certain conditions) from where the Ṣalāh was discontinued because of sleeping. If she is unaware of those conditions she should start from the beginning. *(Derived from: Fatāwā Razawiyyah referenced, vol. 1, pp. 365-367)*

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## Rulings about laughing

1. If an adult offering a Ṣalāh containing Rukū' and Sujūd laughed so loudly during the Ṣalāh that the people around her heard her laughing, her Wuḍū and Ṣalāh both would become invalid. If she laughed and only she heard her voice of laughing, her Ṣalāh would become invalid but Wuḍū would remain unaffected. Smiling will neither invalidate Wuḍū nor Ṣalāh. *(Marāqil Falāh ma' Hāshiya-tuṭ-Taḥṭāwi, pp. 91)*
2. If an adult laughs loudly during a funeral Ṣalāh, his Ṣalāh will become invalid but Wuḍū will remain unaffected. *(ibid, pp. 92)*
3. Although laughing when not offering Ṣalāh does not invalidate Wuḍū, repeating Wuḍū is Mustahab. *(Marāqil Falāh, pp. 84)*

The Holy Prophet ﷺ never laughed loudly so we should strive to revive this Sunnah and avoid laughing loudly. The Beloved

Prophet ﷺ has said: **الْفَهْفَهَةُ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ وَالتَّبَسُّمُ مِنَ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى**  
Smiling is from Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ and laughing is from satan.

*(Al-Mu'jam-uş-Şaghīr liṭ-Ṭabarānī, vol. 2, pp. 104)*

## Seven miscellaneous rulings

1. The passing of urine, faeces, semen, worm or stone from the front or rear excretory organ of a man or woman will invalidate Wuḍū. *(Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 9)*
2. Breaking wind even slightly will invalidate Wuḍū. Release of wind from the front part of a man or woman will not invalidate Wuḍū. *(ibid; Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 26)*
3. Unconsciousness invalidates Wuḍū. *(Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 12)*
4. Some people believe that pronouncing the word 'pig' invalidates Wuḍū. This is wrong.
5. If one's Wuḍū becomes invalid due to any reason (e.g. breaking wind) whilst she is performing the Wuḍū, she has to repeat the Wuḍū; the body parts washed earlier will get unwashed. *(Derived from: Fatāwā Razawiyyah referenced, vol. 1, pp. 255)*
6. To touch the Holy Quran or any Quranic verse or its translation in any language without Wuḍū is Ḥarām.  
*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 48)*
7. One who does not have Wuḍū can recite a Quranic verse without touching it whether she recites it by heart or by seeing its script.

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### Wuḍū made during Ghusl is sufficient

The Wuḍū made during Ghusl (ritual bath) is sufficient and does not need to be repeated after the Ghusl even if one has made the Ghusl unclothed. If one does not make Wuḍū during Ghusl, she will still be considered to have made it because the body parts washed during Wuḍū get washed during Ghusl as well. Changing clothes or seeing one's own Satr or anybody else's does not affect Wuḍū.

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### Nine rulings for those who cannot retain their Wuḍū

1. Wuḍū is invalidated by the discharge of a drop of urine, breaking wind, flowing of fluid from a wound, flowing of tears from an eye due to illness, flowing of water from the navel, the ear or the nipple, flowing of fluid from a boil or a cancerous wound and diarrhoea. If someone is suffering continuously from any of these ailments and is unable to offer Ṣalāh with Wuḍū during a complete span from beginning to ending of a Ṣalāh timing, she is a Shar'i Ma'zūr (lawfully exempted). She can offer as many Ṣalāh as she wants with one Wuḍū during that span; her Wuḍū will not become invalid due to that ailment. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, part 2, pp. 107; *Durr-e-Mukhtār*, *Rad-dul-Muhtār*, vol. 1, pp. 553)

Let me further simplify this ruling. Such patients can check whether they are Shar'i Ma'zūr or not by attempting to offer at least Farḍ Rak'āt of Ṣalāh after they have made Wuḍū any time between the stipulated time of two Farḍ Ṣalāh. If, despite



repeated efforts, they are unable to offer Ṣalāh with Wuḍū during the whole time i.e. sometimes the ‘Uẓr occurs during the Wuḍū and sometimes during the Ṣalāh, and the ending time of Ṣalāh has also approached [in the same condition], they are allowed in such a case to offer Ṣalāh after making Wuḍū. Their Ṣalāh will be valid. [They can continue Ṣalāh] even if impurity is being discharged from the body due to ailment during the Ṣalāh. Islamic jurists رحمہم اللہ تعالیٰ have stated that if someone has a nosebleed or liquid flows from her wound, she should wait till the ending time. If blood does not stop (but rather oozes out continuously or occasionally), she must offer Ṣalāh before the time ends. (*Al-Baḥr-ur-Rāiq*, vol. 1, pp. 373-374)

2. The Wuḍū of a Ma’zūr becomes invalid as soon as the time of Farḍ Ṣalāh ends. For example, if someone makes Wuḍū at the time of ‘Aṣr, her Wuḍū will become invalid after the sunset. If someone makes Wuḍū after the sunrise, her Wuḍū will remain valid unless the time of Zuḥr is over because the time of no Farḍ Ṣalāh has yet ended. Shar’ī Ma’zūr loses her Wuḍū when the time of Farḍ Ṣalāh ends. This ruling is applied when the cause of ‘Uẓr (i.e. exemption) is found during Wuḍū or after Wuḍū. If this is not so and there is no other cause invalidating Wuḍū, then Wuḍū will not become invalid even after the time of Farḍ Ṣalāh has elapsed. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī’at*, part 2, pp. 108; *Durr-e-Mukhtār*, *Rad-dul-Muhtār*, vol. 1, pp. 555)
3. After the ‘Uẓr is confirmed, she will remain a Ma’zūr even if the ‘Uẓr occurs only once during the entire period of a Ṣalāh. For instance, if someone’s wound continued to bleed throughout the period of a Ṣalāh and she could not have the chance to make Wuḍū and offer Farḍ Ṣalāh, she is a Ma’zūr. Even if she gets the

chance to make Wuḍū and offer Ṣalāh in other timings and her wound bleeds only once or twice during the entire period of a Ṣalāh, she is still a Ma'zūr. However, if an entire period passes without any bleeding, she will no longer remain a Ma'zūr. But if her previous condition recurs (i.e. she suffers from the disease again throughout the period of a Ṣalāh), she will become Ma'zūr once again. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 107*)

4. Although the Wuḍū of a Ma'zūr is not invalidated by the reason which has made her Ma'zūr, if any other Wuḍū-invalidating cause exists, Wuḍū will become invalid. For instance, if fluid flows from the wound of a person who suffers from the 'Uẓr of breaking wind, her Wuḍū will become invalid. Similarly, if someone with the 'Uẓr of flowing of fluid from the wound breaks wind, her Wuḍū will become invalid. (*ibid, pp. 108*)
5. If a Ma'zūr makes Wuḍū after some Ḥadaṣ (i.e. a Wuḍū-invalidating act) and her 'Uẓr occurs, not during Wuḍū but after it, her Wuḍū will be invalid (this ruling is applied when a Ma'zūr makes Wuḍū because of any other cause, not her 'Uẓr. If she makes Wuḍū due to her 'Uẓr, the Wuḍū will not be invalid although the 'Uẓr is found after Wuḍū). For instance, if a woman suffering from the 'Uẓr of fluid oozing out of her wound makes Wuḍū due to the breaking of wind, and fluid does not flow from the wound during Wuḍū but it flows after Wuḍū, so Wuḍū will become invalid. However if the flowing of fluid continues even during Wuḍū, the Wuḍū will not be invalid. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 109; Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 1, pp. 557*)
6. If one nostril of a Ma'zūr was bleeding [when making Wuḍū or during it], and the other nostril also begins to bleed after Wuḍū, her Wuḍū will become invalid. Likewise, if fluid was flowing

from one wound and it also starts flowing from another wound (after Wuḍū), Wuḍū will become invalid. Similarly, if fluid was flowing from one spot caused by smallpox, and it starts flowing from another spot (after Wuḍū), her Wuḍū will become invalid.

*(ibid, ibid, pp. 558)*

7. If a Ma'zūr is suffering such an 'Uẓr that makes her clothes impure, so the impure area of clothes will be checked. If the area of clothes more than the size of a dirham is impure and she knows that she has as much time as she can purify the clothes by washing them and offer Ṣalāh in pure clothes, it is Farḍ for her to do so. And if she knows that the clothes will become impure again to the same extent during Ṣalāh, then it is not necessary to purify the clothes and she can offer Ṣalāh with the same clothes. Even if her prayer-mat becomes impure, her Ṣalāh will be valid.

*(Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 109)*

8. If she can stop bleeding by placing a piece of cloth etc. onto the wound or (by inserting some cotton into vagina) for as long as she could make Wuḍū and offer Farḍ Ṣalāh, her 'Uẓr will not be considered to have existed. (That is, she is not Ma'zūr because she can remove this 'Uẓr). *(ibid, pp. 107)*

9. If the 'Uẓr can be removed or reduced by some means, it is Farḍ to use that means. For instance, if the wound etc. bleeds in case of offering Ṣalāh in standing position but it does not bleed because of offering Ṣalāh in sitting position, so it is Farḍ to offer Ṣalāh in sitting position. *(Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 109; Durr-e-Mukhtār,*

*Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 1, pp. 558)*

(For detailed rulings on the Wuḍū of Ma'zūr, study from page 367 to 379 of the referenced *Fatāwā Razawiyyah*, volume 4).

O Islamic sisters! Wherever possible, one should make good intentions for the sole purpose of pleasing Allah ﷻ. The more you have good intentions, the more you have reward. What a great reward of good intention is! The Prophet of Raḥmah ﷺ has stated: **الْإِيَّةُ الْحَسَنَةُ تُدْخِلُ صَاحِبَهَا الْجَنَّةَ** i.e. *the virtuous intention will make the person enter Paradise*. (*Al-Jāmi'-uṣ-Ṣaghīr lis-Suyūṭī*, pp. 557, Ḥadīṣ 9326)

As per Ḥanafī doctrine, Wuḍū will be valid even if intention is not made for it but no reward will be granted. Usually, the Wuḍū-making Islamic sister has the thought in her mind that she is making Wuḍū. This intention is sufficient for Wuḍū. However one can make more intentions depending upon the situation.

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## 20 Intentions for Wuḍū

1. I will get into the state of Wuḍū
2. One who is already in the state of Wuḍū can make the following intention when repeating the Wuḍū: *I am repeating Wuḍū in order to gain reward.*
3. I will recite بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ

I will take care of

4. Farāid (5) Sunan (6) and Mustahabbāt.

7. I will not waste water. (8) I will refrain from Makrūh acts.
9. I will use Miswāk.

Whilst washing every part of the body

10. I will recite Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī
11. and يَا قَادِرُ (one who recites يَا قَادِرُ during Wuḍū whilst washing each body part, her enemy will not be able to kidnap her) إِنَّ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ.
12. I will leave wetness on the body parts after Wuḍū.
- 13-14. After I have made Wuḍū, I will recite the following two Du’ās:

- i) اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِي مِنَ التَّوَّابِينَ وَاجْعَلْنِي مِنَ الْمُتَطَهِّرِينَ
- ii) سُبْحَنَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ  
وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ

15. Whilst looking at the sky I will recite Kalimah Shāhādah.
16. Then I will recite Sūrah Al-Qadr once (17) and then thrice.
18. If it is not a Makrūh time, I will offer Ṣalāh of Tahiyya-tul-Wuḍū.
19. I will remain hopeful whilst washing body parts that sins are being eradicated.
20. I will also perform Wuḍū of my inner being (i.e. as I have removed dirt from external body parts by washing them with

water, I will wash away the dirt of sins with the water of repentance and will make a firm intention of refraining from sins in future).

O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ)! Enable us to make Wudū according to Sharī'ah without wasting water and to remain in the state of Wudū all times.

أَمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

SALAH

FOR ISLAMIC SISTERS

غُسل کا طریقہ

Ghusl ka Tariqah

**METHOD OF GHUSL**

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ  
 آمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

## METHOD OF GHUSL\*

### **Excellence of Ṣalat-‘Alan-Nabi ﷺ**

The Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ has said, ‘When the day of Thursday comes Allah عزوجل sends the angels who have papers made of silver and pens made of gold. They write as to who recite Ṣalat on me in abundance on the day of Thursday and the night of Friday (i.e. the night between Thursday and Friday).’ (*Kanz-ul-‘Ummāl*, vol. 1, pp. 250, Ḥadīṣ 2174)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### **Advice to take caution during Farḍ Ghusl**

The Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ has said, ‘Whoever leaves unwashed a space equal to a hair during Ghusl-e-Janābat [ritual bath], he will be treated with fire [i.e. he will be tormented with fire].’ (*Sunan Abī Dāwūd*, vol. 1, pp. 117, Ḥadīṣ 249)

### **Tomcat in grave**

Sayyidunā Ibān Bin ‘Abdullāh Bajlī عليه رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْوَالِي has stated: One of our neighbours passed away so we attended his funeral. After we dug

---

\* Hanafi



the grave, we saw a tomcat-like animal in it. We beat the animal but it did not go away. We dug another grave but found the same tomcat over there! We beat it again but it did not move even a bit. Thereafter, we dug the third grave but faced the same situation. Finally, people suggested that the deceased be buried in the third grave. After the deceased was buried, a very blood-curdling scream was heard from inside the grave! We went to the house of the deceased and asked his widow about his deeds. She replied that he did not use to make Ghusl-e-Janābat. (*Sharḥ-uṣ-Ṣudūr ba-Sharḥ Ḥāl-ul-Mawtā wal-Qubūr*, pp. 179)

### When is delay Ḥarām in Ghusl-e-Janābat?

O Islamic sisters! You have noticed! That unfortunate person would not make Ghusl-e-Janābat at all. Delaying in Ghusl-e-Janābat is not a sin. However, delaying it so much that the time of Ṣalāḥ passes is Ḥarām. It is stated in *Baḥār-e-Sharīʿat*, ‘If a person for whom Ghusl is Wājib has already delayed Ghusl so much that the ending time of Ṣalāḥ has approached, it is Farḍ for her to make Ghusl instantly. If she further delays she will be a sinner.’ (*Baḥār-e-Sharīʿat*, part 2, pp. 47, 48)

### Rulings about sleeping in state of impurity

Sayyidunā Abū Salamaḥ رضى الله تعالى عنه has said, ‘Sayyidatunā ‘Āishah Ṣiddiqah رضى الله تعالى عنها was asked, ‘Did the Noble Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم use to sleep in the state of Janābat?’ She رضى الله تعالى عنها replied, ‘Yes but he صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم would make Wuḍū.’ (*Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī*, vol. 1, pp. 117, Ḥadīṣ 286)

Sayyidunā ‘Abdullāḥ Bin ‘Umar رضى الله تعالى عنهما has narrated that Sayyidunā ‘Umar Fārūq-e-A’zam رضى الله تعالى عنه asked the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم, ‘At times we experience Janābat<sup>1</sup> at night (what should we do on such an occasion)?’ The Beloved Rasūl

---

<sup>1</sup> Impurity

صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ replied, ‘Go to sleep after you have made Wuḍū and washed the genital organ.’ (*ibid*, pp. 118, Ḥadīṣ 290)

Commenting on the foregoing Ḥadīṣ, ‘Allāmah Muftī Muhammad Sharīf-ul-Ḥaq Amjadī عَلَيهِ رَحْمَةُ اللهِ الْقَوِي has stated, ‘If someone for whom Ghusl has been Farḍ wants to sleep, it is better for them to make Wuḍū. To make Ghusl immediately is not Wājib. But one should not delay Ghusl to such an extent that the time of Ṣalāḥ passes. This is what the foregoing Ḥadīṣ means. Sayyidunā ‘Alī كَرَّمَهُ اللهُ تَعَالَى وَجْهَهُ الْكَرِيم has narrated, ‘Angels do not enter the house in which there is a picture or a dog or a person for whom Ghusl is Farḍ.’

(*Sunan Abī Dāwūd*, vol. 1, pp. 109, Ḥadīṣ 227)

The foregoing Ḥadīṣ implies that one should not get into the habit of staying in the state of impurity and avoid delaying Ghusl to such an extent that the time of Ṣalāḥ elapses. This is also what is meant by the saying of saints that eating or drinking in the state of impurity causes deprivation in sustenance. (*Nuzḥat-ul-Qārī*, vol. 1, pp. 770-771)

## Method of Ghusl (Ḥanafī)

Make the following intention in the heart without uttering any word: *I am going to take bath for acquiring purity.* First wash both hands up to the wrist three times. Then wash excretory organs whether or not impurity is there. Then, if there is impurity on any part of the body, remove it. Make Wuḍū as made for Ṣalāḥ but do not wash feet if water is accumulated where you are standing. In case of performing Ghusl on a stool or on the hard ground, wash feet as well.

Now moisten the body with wet hands, especially in winter season (soap may also be used). Then, pour water three times on the right shoulder, three times on the left shoulder, on the head and then three times on the whole body. Now move a little away from the place of

Ghusl and wash feet if not washed during Wuḍū. It is stated on page 42 of the 2<sup>nd</sup> volume of *Bahār-e-Sharī'at*: Do not face Qiblah if Satr is uncovered during Ghusl. If Tahband<sup>1</sup> is worn, there is no harm in it. During Ghusl, rub the whole body with hands. Make Ghusl at such a place where nobody could see you. Neither talk during Ghusl nor recite any Wazīfah. After the Ghusl, body can be wiped with a towel etc. Put on cloths immediately after the Ghusl. To offer two Rak'āt Nafl Ṣalāh after Ghusl is Mustahab provided the time is not Makrūh.

*(Common books of Hanafī jurisprudence)*

### Three Farāīd of Ghusl

1. Rinsing the mouth
2. Sniffing water into the nose
3. Pouring water on the whole apparent body

*(Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 13)*

#### 1. Rinsing the mouth

Taking a little water into the mouth and then spitting it out quickly is not sufficient. It is essential that water reach every part and every cavity of the mouth from lips to the end of the throat. In the same way, water must reach the cavities behind the molars [i.e. large back teeth] including the gaps and roots of the teeth, all sides of the tongue and the end of the throat. If you are not fasting, gargle as well (as it is Sunnah to do so). If bits of betel nuts or pieces of meat are stuck in between the teeth, they must be removed. If one suspects harm in case of removing them, she is exempted from removing them.

Prior to making Ghusl, if the pieces of meat etc. are stuck in between the teeth and the Ghusl-making person did not notice them and

---

<sup>1</sup> A piece of cloth wrapped around the lower part of the body to cover it.

offered Ṣalāh having performed Ghusl without removing them but later on she realized that pieces of meat etc. were stuck in between the teeth, it is now Farḍ for her to remove them and wash that area with water. The Ṣalāh offered is valid. If a loose tooth is fixed with some filling or wire and water cannot reach beneath the filling or the wire, it is exempted. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 38; Fatāwā Razawiyyah, vol. 1, pp. 439-440*)

## 2. Sniffing water into the nose

Quickly splashing some water onto the tip of the nose is not sufficient. It is essential to wash the inside of the nose up to the end of the soft bone i.e. up to the starting point of the hard bone. This can only be done by sniffing water upwards. Remember if even as much space as a hair-tip is left unwashed, Ghusl will not be valid. If dried mucus has accumulated inside the nose, it is Farḍ to remove it. It is Farḍ to wash the nasal hair as well. (*ibid, ibid, pp. 442, 443*)

## 3. Ablution of the whole external body

It is obligatory to wash with water each and every part and down (i.e. soft fine hair) of the external body from the hairs of the head to the soles of the feet. There are some body parts which may remain unwashed, if special care is not taken, and Ghusl will not be valid. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 39*)

## Twenty three cautions for woman during Ghusl

1. If a woman's hair is braided, it is essential to wash only the roots without unbraiding them. However, if the hair is braided so tightly that water cannot reach the roots, it is essential to undo the braids.

2. If the hole of the pierced nose or ears is not closed, it is obligatory to flow water through the holes. Flowing water through the hole of the nose is necessary in Wudū, and flowing water through the holes of the nose as well as both ears is necessary in Ghusl.
3. Every single hair of the eyebrows with the skin beneath them must be washed.
4. Wash all the parts of the ears including the mouth of the outer opening of the ears.
5. Wash the back of the ears by lifting the hair behind them.
6. Wash the joint between the chin and the throat by lifting the head.
7. Lift the arms properly in order to wash the armpits.
8. Wash all sides of the arms.
9. Wash every part of the entire back.
10. Lift the folds of the belly in order to wash it properly.
11. Wash the navel from the inside with water. If you are in doubt whether or not the navel has been washed properly, insert a finger inside it and wash it.
12. Wash every down (i.e. soft hair) of the body from root to tip.
13. Wash the joint between the thigh and the area beneath the navel.
14. If you are sitting when performing Ghusl, wash the joint between the thigh and the shank.
15. Wash the part where both buttocks join, especially when performing Ghusl in a standing position.
16. Flow water over all sides of the thighs.
17. Flow water over all sides of the shanks.

18. Lift up the sagging breasts and flow water beneath them.
19. Wash the line where the belly and breasts meet.
20. Wash all external parts of the vagina carefully (above and below every fold of skin).
21. It is Mustahab, not Farḍ, to wash the vagina from the inside by inserting a finger.
22. If a woman is taking the ritual bath after her menses or post-natal bleeding has stopped, it is Mustahab for her to clean the traces of blood from within the vagina with a piece of cloth.  
(*Bahār-e-Sharīʿat*, part 2, pp. 39-40)
23. It is Farḍ to remove nail polish from the nails otherwise Wuḍū and Ghusl will not be valid. However, there is no harm in henna colour.

### Bandaged wound

If a bandage is wrapped around a wound and it is harmful to undo the bandage, then mere passing a wet hand over the bandage will be sufficient in this case. Likewise, if it is injurious to wash some part of the body due to a disease or pain, passing a wet hand over it instead of washing it is sufficient. The bandage must not cover any unwounded or unaffected area of the body part; otherwise passing a wet hand over it will not be sufficient. If it is not possible to wrap the bandage on the wound without covering additional and unwounded areas of the part e.g. if the wound is on the upper part of the arm but the bandage is wrapped around the arm covering unwounded area as well, it is Farḍ to wash the unwounded part by uncovering it provided it is possible to uncover it.

But if it is impossible to uncover it or although it is possible to uncover it, she will not be able to wrap the bandage again like before, increasing the risk of further harming the wound, it is sufficient to pass a wet hand over the whole bandage in this case. The unwounded part under the bandage will also be exempted from washing.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 40)*

### Five causes of Ghusl being Farḍ

1. Discharge of semen from the organ after it has left its origin due to lust.
2. Nocturnal emission (ejaculation of semen during sleep).
3. Putting the head of the penis into the vagina of a woman or anus of a man regardless of whether or not in a state of lust, and whether or not ejaculation takes place. It is Farḍ for both of them to perform Ghusl provided both are adult. If one of them is adult Ghusl is Farḍ for him. Although the other one is a minor and Ghusl is not Farḍ for them, they will be asked to do Ghusl.
4. After the menses have stopped.
5. After the post-natal bleeding has stopped.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 43, 45, 46)*

### Ghusl does not become Farḍ in following cases

1. If semen moves from its origin without lust e.g. semen is discharged as a result of lifting weight or falling from a higher place or due to stress applied during defecation, Ghusl will not become Farḍ but Wuḍū will become invalid.

2. If semen is thin and its drops are discharged without lust when urinating or doing any work, Ghusl will not become Farḍ but Wuḍū will become invalid.
3. If someone thinks that nocturnal emission has occurred but there is no trace of it on the clothing etc., Ghusl is not Farḍ.

*(Bahār-e-Sharīʿat, part 2, pp. 43)*

### Method of Ghusl in flowing water

If someone makes Ghusl in flowing water such as in a river or a canal, and stays in the water for a while, the Sunan of washing the body thrice, maintaining order in washing and making Wuḍū will all get fulfilled. It is not also required to move the body parts three times in flowing water. However, in case of making Ghusl in the still water of a pool etc., one is required to move the body parts thrice to act upon the Sunnah of washing the body thrice. In case of standing in the rain (or under a tap or a shower) the rulings of flowing water will apply. When making Wuḍū with flowing water, it is sufficient to keep the body parts, washed in Wuḍū, under water for a while. Similarly, while making Wuḍū with still water, moving the body parts thrice under water is a substitute for washing them thrice. *(Bahār-e-Sharīʿat, part 2, pp. 42; Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 1, pp. 320-321)*

In all these cases of Wuḍū and Ghusl, one is required to rinse the mouth and sniff water into the nose. Rinsing the mouth and sniffing water into the nose are Farḍ in Ghusl, whereas Sunnat-ul-Muakkadah in Wuḍū.

### Ruling of shower is same as that of flowing water



It is stated in (the unpublished version of) *Fatāwā Aḥl-e-Sunnat*: In case of making Ghusl under a shower (or a tap), the rulings of making Ghusl in flowing water will apply. That is, if the Ghusl-making person remains under water for as long as one can make Wuḍū and Ghusl, the Sunan of washing the body parts three times will get fulfilled.

It is stated in *Durr-e-Mukhtār* that if one stays in flowing water or in a large pond or in the rain for as long as one can make Ghusl and Wuḍū, she will be considered to have fulfilled Sunnaḥ completely.

*(Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 1, pp. 320)*

Remember! Rinsing the mouth and sniffing water into the nose are required in Ghusl and Wuḍū.

### Cautions when using a shower

Ensure that your face or back is not towards the Qiblaḥ when making Ghusl unclothed under a shower. Take the same care when in the toilet. The direction of the face or the back being towards the Qiblaḥ means the face or the back is within 45° towards the Qiblaḥ. Therefore, it is necessary that the direction of the face or the back is out of 45° from the Qiblaḥ.

### Five Sunnaḥ-occasions of making Ghusl

It is Sunnaḥ to make Ghusl on (1) Friday (2) Eid-ul-Fiṭr (3) Eid-ul-Adḥā (4) the day of ‘Arafāḥ (9<sup>th</sup> Ṣul-Ḥijja-til-Ḥarām) (5) before putting on Iḥrām.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, part 2, pp. 46; Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 1, pp. 339-341)*

### Twenty four Mustahab occasions of making Ghusl

Making Ghusl is Mustahab on the following occasions:

1. Holy stay in ‘Arafah (2) Holy stay in Muzdalifah
3. Visit to the blessed Haram
4. For presenting oneself in the court of the Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ.
5. For Tawāf (6) For entering Minā
7. On the three days when stones are thrown at the Jamarāt
8. Shab-e-Barā`at (9) Shab-e-Qadr
10. The night of ‘Arafah (from the sunset of 9<sup>th</sup> Zul-Hijjah to the morning of 10<sup>th</sup> of Zul-Hijjah).
11. For a Milād gathering (12) For other blessed gatherings
13. After bathing a deceased person
14. After a mad person has recovered from madness
15. On recovering from unconsciousness
16. On recovering from the state of intoxication
17. For repentance from a sin
18. For wearing new clothes (19) On returning from a journey
20. After the vaginal bleeding due to some disease has stopped
21. For the Ṣalāh offered after a solar or lunar eclipse has occurred
22. For Ṣalāt-ul-Istisqā (the Ṣalāh for rainfall)
23. In times of fear, extreme darkness and severe storms
24. If there is impurity on the body but one does not know where it is, then it is also Mustahab to make Ghusl. (*Bahār-e-Sharī`at, part 2, pp. 46, 47; Tanvīr-ul-Abṣār, Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 1, pp. 341-342*)

## Different intentions for one Ghusl

If different causes of Ghusl occur simultaneously, one can make only one Ghusl with different intentions. For instance, if a person who has had a nocturnal emission on Eid that has fallen on a Friday makes Ghusl with the foregoing three intentions, she will be rewarded for all three intentions. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 47*)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## If Ghusl intensifies cold, then...?

If a person suffering from cold or eye infection etc. is likely to suffer from other diseases or her disease will get severe in case of making Ghusl from the head, she is allowed to make Ghusl from the neck without washing her head, but she is required to rinse her mouth, sniff water into her nose and pass wet hands over every part of the head. Her Ghusl will be complete in this way. After she has recovered from the disease, she is required to wash only the head; complete Ghusl is not necessary. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 40*)

## Caution while making Ghusl using bucket

While making Ghusl using a bucket, place the bucket on a stool etc. so that water droplets do not fall into the bucket. Do not also place the mug used for Ghusl on the floor.

## Knot in hair

If there is a knot in hair, it is not necessary to untie and wash it during Ghusl. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 40*)

## Touching religious books without Wuḍū

To touch the books of Fiqh<sup>1</sup>, Tafsīr<sup>2</sup> and Ḥadīṣ is Makrūḥ for the person who does not have Wuḍū as well as for the one on whom Ghusl is Farḍ. However, there is no harm in touching them with a cloth even if one is wearing it or using it as scarf. However, touching any Quranic verse or its translation present in these books is Ḥarām.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 49)*

## Recitation of Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī ﷺ in state of impurity

There is no harm in reciting Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī and Du‘ās etc. when Ghusl is Farḍ. But, it is better to rinse the mouth or make Wuḍū before reciting them. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 49)* It is also permissible for them to reply to Azān. *(Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 38)*

## If finger has coating of ink...?

If left unwashed due to inattention, flour coating on a cook’s nails, ink coating on a writer’s nails and stains left by flies and mosquitoes (on anyone’s body) will not affect Ghusl. However, after one has noticed the coating, it is necessary to remove it, and to wash that area. The Ṣalāḥ previously offered (without removing the coating due to inattention) is valid. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 41)*

## When does a female child reach puberty?

Girls before 9 years and boys before 13 years cannot reach puberty. By Shari‘ah, both boys and girls will be considered to have reached puberty at the age of 15 years (as per the Hījri calendar) even if no

---

<sup>1</sup> Islamic Jurisprudence

<sup>2</sup> Exegesis of the Holy Quran

sign of puberty has appeared. If signs appear during the described ages, i.e. if a boy or a girl experiences nocturnal emission (i.e. discharge of semen) whether in the state of wakefulness or sleep or if a girl experiences menses or if a boy gets a girl pregnant or if a girl gets pregnant (due to a sexual intercourse) they will certainly be considered to have reached puberty in each of the above cases.

If no sign has appeared but they declare themselves to have reached puberty, and their apparent condition also does not deny what they have declared, they will be considered to have reached puberty. They will now be required to follow all the rulings of puberty. Growth of a beard or a moustache in boys or that of breasts in girls are not the determining factors. *(Fatāwā Razawiyyah, vol. 19, pp. 630)*

### Cause of satanic whispers

Satanic whispers (Wasāwis) are caused by urinating in the bathroom. Sayyidunā ‘Abdullāh Bin Mughaffal رضى الله تعالى عنه has narrated that the Holy Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم has said, ‘No one should urinate in the bathroom where he will be making Ghusl and Wuḍū, because it usually causes satanic whispers.’

*(Sunan Abū Dāwūd, vol. 1, pp. 44, Ḥadīṣ 27)*

If the slop of the bathroom is a bit steep, and it is likely that the floor will get pure when flushed after urination, then there is no harm. But it is still better not to urinate there. *(Mirāt-ul-Manājīḥ, vol. 1, pp. 266)*

### Acting upon Sunnah brought news of forgiveness

Making Ghusl naked is not Sunnah. Here is a faith-refreshing parable in this context. Sayyidunā Imām Aḥmad Bin Ḥanbal رحمه الله تعالى عليه has stated: Some of my companions once went to make Ghusl having

removed their clothes. Meanwhile, the following Ḥadīṣ of the Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ: ‘Whoever believes in Allah ﷻ and His Prophet ﷺ should not enter the Ḥammām<sup>1</sup> naked but wear Taḥband’ occurred to me. So I acted upon the Ḥadīṣ. After I went to sleep at night, I dreamt and heard a voice from Ghayb: ‘O Aḥmad! For you is good news that Allah (ﷻ) has forgiven you and has made you the Imām and the religious leader of people by the blessing of acting upon the Sunnaḥ of the Noble Prophet ﷺ. واليه وسلم.

Sayyidunā Imām Aḥmad Bin Ḥanbal رَحِمَهُ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ further said that he asked, ‘Who are you?’ The voice came: ‘I am Jibrāil (عليه السلام).’

*(Ash-Shifā, vol. 2, pp. 16)*

May Allah ﷻ have mercy on him and forgive us without accountability for his sake!

أَمِينٌ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

## Cautions when making Ghusl wearing Taḥband

‘Allāmah Muftī Sharīf-ul-Ḥaq Amjadī رَحِمَهُ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ has stated that although it is permissible to make Ghusl naked when alone, it is still preferable not to make Ghusl naked. When making Ghusl wearing Taḥband (or pyjamas or trousers) one should take special care of two things. First, the Taḥband (or the pyjamas etc.) one is wearing during the Ghusl should be pure. Secondly, if there is any impurity on the thigh or any other body part, it should be washed away first. Otherwise, though the Farḍ Ghusl will be valid, the impurity on the body part or Taḥband will not be removed but rather will spread to other body parts. Even many those considered ‘VIPs’ are unaware of

<sup>1</sup> A large bathroom where many people used to take bath together in past.

this ruling, let alone ordinary people. (*Nuzhat-ul-Qārī, vol. 1, pp. 761*)  
 However, if so much water is used during the Ghusl that the impurity which had initially spread has now been properly washed away, meeting the Shar'ī criteria of purity, the Tahband will also be pure.

Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Enable us to read, understand and explain to others the rulings of Ghusl repeatedly and to make Ghusl according to Sunnah.

أَمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ





# SALAH

FOR ISLAMIC SISTERS

تَيَمُّم کا طَرِيقَہ

Tayammum ka Tariqah

**METHOD OF TAYAMMUM**

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ  
 آمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

## METHOD OF TAYAMMUM\*

### Excellence of Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabi ﷺ

The Beloved Rasūl ﷺ has said, ‘Jibrāil (عليه السلام) told me that Allah ﷻ has said, ‘O Muhammad (ﷺ)! Are you not pleased that anyone from your Ummaḥ send Ṣalāt upon you one time, and I would send ten mercies upon him, and anyone from your Ummaḥ send one Salām, I would send ten Salām upon him.’ (*Mishkāṭ-ul-Maṣābīḥ, vol. 1, pp. 189, Ḥadīṣ 928*)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### Farāiḍ of Tayammum

There are three Farāiḍ in Tayammum:

1. Intention
2. Passing hands over the entire face
3. Wiping the arms including the elbows

(*Baḥār-e-Sharī‘at, part 2, pp. 75-77*)

### Ten Sunan of Tayammum

1. Reciting بِسْمِ اللَّهِ

---

\* Hanafi

2. Hitting the hands over the ground
3. Moving the hands back and forth when placed over the ground
4. Keeping gaps between the fingers
5. Jerking the hands by hitting the base of one thumb against the other taking care not to make a clapping sound
6. Wiping the face first and then the hands
7. Wiping them one after the other without delay
8. Wiping the right arm first and then the left one
9. Making Khilāl [i.e. passing fingers through] the beard
10. Making Khilāl of fingers [i.e. passing fingers of one hand through the gaps of the fingers of the other hand rubbing them together]. This is considered Sunnah when dust has reached around fingers. If dust has not reached, e.g. if hands are hit (for Tayammum) on a thing etc. that has no dust on it, Khilāl of fingers will be Fard. There is no need to hit the hands on the ground again for Khilāl.

(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 78)

### Method of Tayammum (Hanafi)

Make intention to perform Tayammum. (Remember that intention is the willingness of the heart. To make a verbal intention is preferable. For example, make intention in these words: *I am making Tayammum to gain purity from the state of non-Wuḍū or non-Ghusl or from both, and to make it permissible for me to offer Ṣalāh.*) Recite بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ and, with fingers spread wide open, hit hands on some pure object that is earthen-natured (e.g. stones, limestone, bricks, walls, earth etc.) and move the hands back and forth on that object. If hands become excessively dusty, reduce the excessive dust by jerking hands.

Wipe the entire face with hands ensuring that no part of the face is left without wiping.

Note that Tayammum will not be valid if even as much space as a hair is left without wiping. Again hit hands on that object like before and wipe both the arms from the fingertips to a bit above the elbows. If you are wearing bracelets, bangles or any other hand jewellery, either move or remove them so that no part of the arm is left without wiping. Tayammum will not be valid if even as much space as a tiny particle is left without wiping. Here is a convenient method of wiping arms during Tayammum. First place the four fingers of the left hand over the back of the right hand, leaving the left thumb, and take the fingers of the left hand from the tips of the fingers of the right hand to the end of the right elbow. Then, bring the palm of the left hand from the other side of the right elbow to the wrist of the right hand. Then, wipe the back of the right thumb with the thumb of the left hand.

In the like manner, wipe the left arm with the right hand. If wiping is made with the palm and the fingers jointly, Tayammum will still be valid whether you pass the palm and fingers jointly from fingers towards elbow or vice versa. But this is contrary to Sunnah. Wiping the head and the feet is not required for Tayammum.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 76-78)*

## Twenty six Madani pearls of Tayammum

1. The thing that does not turn to ash and neither melts nor softens when burnt is earthen-natured and can be used for Tayammum. Tayammum can be made with sand, limestone, kohl, sulphur, stone, emerald, and other gems, regardless of whether or not

dust is present on them. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 2, pp. 79; *Baḥr-ur-Rāiq*, vol. 1, pp. 257)

2. Tayammum can be made with baked bricks and pots made of porcelain or clay. However, Tayammum is not allowed if these things are coated with some non-earthen material e.g. glass. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 2, pp. 80)
3. The dust, stone etc. that is used for Tayammum must be pure i.e. there should be no traces of impurity on it. Even if the traces of impurity have disappeared due to evaporation, it is not permissible to make Tayammum with it. (*ibid*, pp. 79) If a piece of land, a wall or mud on the ground is impure but has dried, causing the traces of impurity to vanish because of wind or sunshine, they are pure for Ṣalāh, but cannot be used for Tayammum.
4. Mere suspicion that it may have been impure is useless and will cause no effect. (*ibid*, pp. 79)
5. A piece of wood, cloth, carpet etc. can be used for Tayammum if it is covered in so much dust that the impressions of fingers forms on it when hit with hands.
6. Tayammum is permissible from a Masjid or home wall made of lime, mud or brick provided it is not coated with oil paint, plastic paint, matte finish, wall paper or something non-earthen. If marble is fitted on the wall, it can be used for Tayammum.
7. If someone is without Wuḍū; or Ghusl is Farḍ for them and water is not in reach, they are to perform Tayammum in place of Wuḍū and Ghusl. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 68, vol. 2)

8. If it is rightly feared that one's illness would intensify or prolong as a result of making Wuḍū or Ghusl, or one has personally experienced that whenever they make Wuḍū or Ghusl, illness intensifies or if a good and qualified Muslim physician who is not Fāsiq advises that water will cause harm, then Tayammum can be made in these cases. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 2, pp. 68; *Durr-e-Mukhtār*, *Rad-dul-Muhtār*, vol. 1, pp. 441, 442)
9. If water causes harm on bathing from the head, take bath from the neck and wipe the complete head. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 69, vol. 2)
10. Tayammum is permissible if availability of water is not known within a radius of one mile. (*ibid*)
11. If Zamzam water is available in the quantity that one can make Wuḍū with it, then Tayammum is not permissible. (*ibid*)
12. If the weather is bitterly cold and it is strongly feared that bathing would result in death or illness; and there is also no means of protection against cold after taking bath, Tayammum is permissible. (*ibid*, pp. 70)
13. If a prisoner is not allowed to perform Wuḍū, she should perform Tayammum and offer her Ṣalāh but repeat this Ṣalāh later. If jailers or enemies do not let the prisoner offer Ṣalāh, then she is to offer Ṣalāh with gestures, and repeat this Ṣalāh later on. (*ibid*, pp. 71)
14. If it is suspected that the caravan will go out of sight or train will leave in case of searching water (or making Wuḍū after reaching the place where water is available), Tayammum is permissible.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 72)* It is stated on page 417 of the third volume of *Fatāwā Razawiyyah*: If it is feared that the train will leave, then one is to perform Tayammum, and is not required to repeat the Ṣalāh.

15. When the time is so short that if she starts performing Wuḍū or Ghusl, she will miss the Ṣalāh, then in this case, she is allowed to perform Tayammum and offer Ṣalāh. After that, she must perform Wuḍū or Ghusl and repeat that Ṣalāh.

*(Derived from: Fatāwā Razawiyyah, vol. 3, pp. 307)*

16. If a woman whose menses or post-natal bleeding has ended does not have access to water, she is required to perform Tayammum.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 352)*

17. If a person is present at such a place where neither water nor any earthen object is available for Tayammum, she should perform all acts of Ṣalāh within that Ṣalāh timing without making intention of Ṣalāh. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 75, vol. 2)* On having access to water or earthen object, that Ṣalāh will have to be offered after performing Wuḍū or Tayammum.

18. For both Wuḍū and Ghusl, the method of Tayammum is the same. *(Al-Jauhara-tun-Nayyarah, vol. 1, pp. 28)*

19. If Ghusl is Farḍ on somebody, she does not need to make Tayammum twice for Wuḍū and Ghusl. Instead she can make intention for both in the same Tayammum. If intention is made for only Ghusl or only Wuḍū, it is also sufficient. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 76, vol. 2)*

20. The acts that invalidate Wuḍū or Ghusl will also invalidate Tayammum. Access to water will also invalidate Tayammum. *(ibid, pp. 82)*
21. If a woman is wearing some jewellery in her nose she must remove it. Otherwise wiping of the part of the nose beneath the jewellery will not be possible. *(ibid, 77)*
22. Wipe the part of the lips that is visible when the mouth is closed in a natural position (not too tight). If someone closes her mouth so tightly that some part of it is not wiped, Tayammum will not be valid. *(ibid)*
23. The same ruling applies in case of closing the eyes very tightly. *(ibid)*
24. If one is wearing a ring or a watch, these must be moved or removed in order to pass the hand beneath them. Islamic sisters should move their bangles in order to wipe the skin beneath them. More care is to be taken whilst performing Tayammum as compared to Wuḍū. *(ibid)*
25. If a sick or such a disabled person who does not have hands and legs cannot perform Tayammum herself, somebody else should help her perform Tayammum. In this case, the helping person does not need to make intention but rather the one being helped in performing Tayammum will have to make her intention. *(ibid, 76; Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 26)*
26. If a woman needs to make Wuḍū but some Nā-Maḥram man is present, and she is unable to wash her hands and wipe her head



having concealed them from him, she can perform Tayammum.

*(Fatāwā Razawiyyah referenced, vol. 3, pp. 416)*

Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Bestow upon us the ability to read, understand and explain to others the rulings of Tayammum over and over again and to perform Tayammum according to Sunnah.

أَمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ



SALAH

FOR ISLAMIC SISTERS

جَوَابِ آذانِ کا طَرِیقَہ

Jawab-e-Azan ka Tariqah

## **METHOD OF REPLYING TO AZAN**

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ  
 آمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ط

## METHOD OF REPLYING TO AZAN

### Crown of pearls

It is stated in *Al-Qaul-ul-Badī*: After the demise of Sayyidunā Abul ‘Abbās Aḥmad Bin Maṣṣūr عليه رحمة الله العفو، someone from Shiraz had a dream in which he saw Sayyidunā Shaykh Aḥmad Bin Maṣṣūr عليه رحمة الله العفو، dressed in a heavenly garment with a crown of pearls on his head, standing in the Mihrāb (arch) of the main Masjid of Shiraz. The dreaming person asked as to how Allah عزوجل treated him, he عليه رحمة الله العفو replied, ‘I used to recite Ṣalāt upon the Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummah صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم abundantly and this act of mine brought about my success. Allah عزوجل not only forgave me and bestowed upon me (this) crown but also made me enter the Heaven.’

(*Al-Qaul-ul-Badī*, pp. 254)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### Excellence of replying to Azān

Amīr-ul-Mu‘minīn Sayyidunā ‘Umar Bin Khaṭṭāb رحمه الله تعالى عنه has narrated that the Holy Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم has said: When the Muazzzin says اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ any one of you should say اللَّهُ أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ when the Muazzzin says اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ he

should say **لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ**, and when the Muazzin says **أَشْهَدُ أَنْ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ** so he should say **أَشْهَدُ أَنْ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ**, when the Muazzin says **لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ**, when the Muazzin says **حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ** so he should say **حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ**, when the Muazzin says **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** he should say **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ**, and when the Muazzin says **لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ** so he should say **لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ**.

(*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*, pp. 203, Ḥadīṣ 385)

Commenting on the foregoing Ḥadīṣ, a renowned exegetist of the Quran, Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān **عليه رحمته العاتان** has stated, ‘It is obvious that the sincerity of the heart is required for reply to the entire Azān. That is, one should reply to the entire Azān with the sincerity of the heart as no worship is accepted without sincerity.’ (*Mirāt-ul-Manājīḥ*, vol. 1, pp. 412)

### The replier of Azān entered the Heaven

Sayyidunā Abū Ḥurayrah **رضي الله تعالى عنه** has narrated that a man whose no major and pious deed was known passed away. The Beloved and Blessed Prophet **صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم** said in the presence of companions **رضي الله تعالى عنهم**, ‘Do you know Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** has made him enter the Heaven.’ People were surprised as apparently he did not perform any major deed. Therefore, one of the companions went to that person’s house and asked his widow as to what his special deed was. She replied, ‘Although I do not know any of his special deed, he would reply to Azān whenever he heard it, whether it was day or night.’

(*Tārīkh Damishq li Ibn ‘Asākir*, vol. 40, pp. 412, 413)

May Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** have mercy on him and forgive us without accountability for his sake!

أَمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

## The method of replying to Azān

The Muaẓẓin should utter the Kalimāt of Azān with pauses. اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ (when uttered together without a pause) are considered one Kalimāh. After he has uttered this, he should take a pause for as long as the replier can reply.

*(Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 66)*

The replier should say اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ during the pause of the Muaẓẓin, i.e. when the Muaẓẓin is silent. She should reply to the other Kalimāt in the same way. When the Muaẓẓin says اللَّهُ أَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ the first time, she should say:

May Ṣalāt be upon you, Yā Rasūlallāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
(حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ)!

*(Rad-dul-Muhtār pp. 84, vol. 2)*

When the Muaẓẓin utters these words again, the replier should say:

Yā Rasūlallāh (حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ)! You قُرَّةُ عَيْنِي بِكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
are the solace of my eyes. *(ibid)*

Each time, touch your thumb nails to your eyes and say:

*Yā Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ)! Benefit me from my faculties of listening and seeing.* **اَللّٰهُمَّ مَتِّعْنِيْ بِالسَّمْعِ وَالْبَصَرِ**

*(ibid)*

Whoever does this, the Holy Prophet ﷺ will take him to Paradise after him. *(Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 84)*

Say **حَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ** and **حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ** in reply to **لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ** each time. It is better to say both (what the Muazzin says as well as **لَا حَوْلَ**) and also add:

**مَا شَاءَ اللّٰهُ كَانَ وَمَا لَمْ يَشَأْ لَمْ يَكُنْ**

*Whatever Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ) wanted has happened and whatever He has not wanted has not happened.*

*(Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 82; Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 57)*

In reply to **اَلصَّلَاةُ خَيْرٌ مِّنَ النَّوْمِ**, say:

*You are true and pious and have said the truth.* **صَدَقْتَ وَبَرَرْتَ وَبِالْحَقِّ نَطَقْتَ**

*(Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 83)*

**صَلُّوْا عَلَى الْحَبِيْبِ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ**

**Eight Madanī pearls about replying to Azān**

1. In addition to the Azān of Ṣalāḥ, other Azān such as the one uttered at the time of the birth of a baby should also be replied.  
(*Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 2, pp. 82)
2. There is a commandment of replying to Azān for the hearer.  
(*Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 57)
3. A Junub (the one who has to perform Ghusl because of intercourse or nocturnal emission) should also reply to Azān. However, a woman experiencing menses or post-natal bleeding, those having intercourse or defecating or urinating need not to reply. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 2, pp. 81)
4. When Azān is going on, one should stop every type of work such as talking, Salām, reply to Salām and even recitation of the Holy Quran etc. for as long as Azān is being uttered. Listen to the Azān attentively and reply to it. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 2, pp. 86, 87; *‘Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 57)
5. It is better to stop walking, picking up a utensil, glass etc., keeping food etc., playing with babies, talking by gestures etc. during Azān.
6. The one talking during Azān is in the danger of losing faith at the time of death. (*Bahār-e-Sharī‘at*, pp. 41, vol. 3)
7. If an Islamic sister hears more than one Azān, she is required to reply to the first Azān only but it is better to reply to all of them.  
(*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, *Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 2, pp. 82)
8. If an Islamic sister did not reply during the Azān and much time has not passed yet, she can still reply. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 2, pp. 83, 84)



صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ



# SALAH

FOR ISLAMIC SISTERS

نماز کا طریقہ

Namaz ka Tariqah

**METHOD OF SALAH**

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ  
 آمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ط

## METHOD OF SALAH\*

### Excellence of Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabi ﷺ

The Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummah, the Owner of Jannah ﷺ has said, ‘On the Day of Judgement, there will be no other shade except the ‘Arsh of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ. There are three types of people who will be under the shade of the ‘Arsh of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ. Someone humbly asked, ‘Yâ Rasûlallâh ﷺ صلى الله تعالى عليه واله وسلم who are those people?’ The Beloved and Blessed Rasûl ﷺ صلى الله تعالى عليه واله وسلم said, ‘(1) one who removes the worry of anyone from my Ummah (2) one who revives my Sunnah (3) one who recites Ṣalât abundantly upon me.’ (Al-Budû-rus-Sāfirah fî Umûr-il-Ākhirah lis-Suyûtî, pp. 131, Ḥadîṣ 366)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

O Islamic sisters! Countless virtues of offering Ṣalâh and severe torment for missing it are stated in the Holy Quran and Aḥādîṣ. Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ says in the 9<sup>th</sup> verse of Sûrah Al-Munāfiqûn in part 28:

\* Hanafî

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تُلْهِكُمْ أَمْوَالُكُمْ وَلَا أَوْلَادُكُمْ عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ ۚ وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ ﴿٩﴾

*O believers! Let not your wealth or your children make you negligent from the remembrance of Allah and whoever does that, they are the losers. [Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 28, Sūrah Al-Munāfiqūn, verse 9)*

Sayyidunā Imām Muhammad Bin Aḥmad Zāhabī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْقَوِي has narrated that the exegetists have said, ‘In this verse, the remembrance of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ refers to the five daily Ṣalāḥ, therefore, the one who does not offer Ṣalāḥ at its specified time because of being occupied with wealth (i.e. trading), sustenance, employment, needs and children, is amongst those who will suffer a loss.’

*(Kitāb-ul-Kabāir, pp. 20)*

### Very first question on the Day of Judgement

The Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has said, ‘On the Day of Judgement, the very first question to be asked about the deeds of man will be about his Ṣalāḥ. If Ṣalāḥ is complete he will succeed but if it is incomplete, he will be disgraced and will bear loss.’ *(Kanz-ul-‘Ummāl, vol. 7, pp. 115, Raqm 18883)*

### Nūr for Ṣalāḥ-offering-person

The Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has said, ‘The one who protects Ṣalāḥ, the Ṣalāḥ will become Nūr, evidence and salvation for him on the Day of Judgement; and the one who does not protect it, there will be no Nūr, evidence and salvation for him on the Day of Judgement. Such a person will be kept with Pharaoh, Qārūn, Ḥāmān

and Ubayy Bin Khalaf on the Day of Judgement.’ (*Majma’-uz-Zawāid, vol. 2, pp. 21, Ḥadīṣ 1611*)

### With whom will people be resurrected?

O Islamic sisters! Sayyidunā Imām Muhammad Bin Aḥmad Ḍāḥabī رحمهُ اللهُ العَلام has narrated, ‘Some scholars عليهِمُ رَحْمَةُ اللهِ الْعَظَمَى are of the opinion that the one who does not offer Ṣalāḥ will be resurrected with these four persons (i.e. Pharaoh, Qārūn, Ḥāmān and Ubayy Bin Khalaf) because people usually miss their Ṣalāḥ due to wealth, rule, ministry and trade.’

The one who misses Ṣalāḥ due to being occupied with the state affairs will be resurrected with Pharaoh. The one who misses Ṣalāḥ owing to wealth will be resurrected with Qārūn. If the reason of missing Ṣalāḥ is ministry, he will be resurrected with Ḥāmān, a minister of Pharaoh, and if the reason of missing Ṣalāḥ is trade, he will be resurrected with Ubayy Bin Khalaf, the head trader of the unbelievers in Makka-tul-Mukarramah.’ (*Kitāb-ul-Kabāir, pp. 21*)

### Ṣalāḥ even in severely wounded state

When Sayyidunā ‘Umar Fārūq-e-A’ẓam رضي الله تعالى عنه was seriously wounded as a result of a deadly attack, he was told, ‘Yā Amīr-ul-Mu`minīn, (it is time to offer) Ṣalāḥ!’ He رضي الله تعالى عنه said, ‘Yes, listen! The one who does not offer Ṣalāḥ has no share in Islam.’ He رضي الله تعالى عنه then offered Ṣalāḥ despite being severely wounded. (*ibid, pp. 22*)

### Deserving of hellfire for thousands of years

A’lā Ḥaḍrat, Imām-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat, Maulānā Shāḥ Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عليهِ رَحْمَةُ الرَّحْمَن has stated on pages 158 and 159 of the 9<sup>th</sup>

volume of *Fatāwā Razawiyyah*: After faith and rectification of beliefs, Ṣalāh is the most important and greatest right among all the rights of Allah ﷻ. To offer only Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah and Ṣalāt-ul-Eid or to offer five daily Ṣalāh irregularly is not a guarantee of absolution. Whoever deliberately misses even one time Ṣalāh deserves torment of Hell for thousands of years unless she repents and offers the missed Ṣalāh as Qadā. If Muslims utterly give up meeting, talking and sitting with such a person, she does deserve it. Allah ﷻ says:

وَمَا يُنْسِيَنَّكَ الشَّيْطَانُ فَلَا تَقْعُدْ بَعْدَ الذِّكْرِى مَعَ الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾

*And if the devil (satan) ever causes you to forget, then do not sit with the evildoers after remembering.*

*[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 7, Sūrah Al-An'ām, verse 68)*

### Causes of Nūr or darkness on Ṣalāh

Sayyidunā 'Ubādāh Bin Ṣāmit رضى الله تعالى عنه has narrated that the Holy Prophet ﷺ has said, 'Whosoever makes a perfect Wuḍū and then stands for Ṣalāh and completes the Rukū', Sujūd and Qirā'at, so the Ṣalāh says: May Allah ﷻ protect you as you have protected me. Then the Ṣalāh is taken towards the sky, and for it is brightness and Nūr. Therefore, the doors of the sky are opened for it. Then it is presented in the court of Allah ﷻ and it intercedes for the person who has offered it. If the Ṣalāh-offering person does not complete its Rukū', Sujūd and Qirā'at, so the Ṣalāh says: May Allah ﷻ ruin you as you have wasted me. Then the Ṣalāh covered in darkness is taken towards the sky. The doors of the sky are closed for it. Then it is folded like an old piece of cloth and thrown onto the face of that Ṣalāh-offering person.'

*(Kanz-ul-'Ummāl, vol. 7, pp. 129, Raqm 19049)*

## Cause of bad end

Sayyidunā Imām Bukhārī عليه رَحْمَةُ اللّٰهِ الْبَارِي has said that Sayyidunā Ḥuẓayfah Bin Yamān رضي الله تعالى عنه saw a person performing Rukū' and Sujūd improperly during his Ṣalāh, so he رضي الله تعالى عنه said to the person, 'If you die whilst offering Ṣalāh in the way as you have just offered, your death will not take place in accordance with the teachings of the Holy Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم.' (*Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī, vol. 1, pp. 284, Ḥadīṣ 808*)

It is also narrated in *Sunan Nasāī* that he رضي الله تعالى عنه asked (the person), 'How long have you been offering Ṣalāh like this?' The person replied, 'For forty years.' He رضي الله تعالى عنه said, 'You have not offered Ṣalāh at all since the past forty years. If you die in this state, your death will not take place according to the religion of Sayyidunā Muhammad Mustafā صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم.' (*Sunan Nasāī, pp. 225, Ḥadīṣ 1309*)

## Thief of Ṣalāh

Sayyidunā Abū Qatādah رضي الله تعالى عنه has narrated that the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم has said, 'The worst thief amongst people is the one who steals from Ṣalāh.' He صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم was humbly asked, 'Yā Rasūlallāh صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم! How is theft committed in Ṣalāh?' He صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم replied, 'To offer Ṣalāh without properly performing Rukū' and Sujūd [is theft in Ṣalāh].'

(*Musnad Imām Aḥmad Bin Ḥanbal, vol. 8, pp. 386, Ḥadīṣ 22705*)

## Two types of thieves

Commenting on the foregoing Ḥadīṣ, the famous exegetist of the Holy Quran, Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān عليه رَحْمَةُ اللّٰهِ الْعَمَّان has said, 'It has become obvious that the thief of Ṣalāh is worse than that of money as the thief of money gains at least some profit though they are punished but the thief of Ṣalāh will be punished fully and will not gain any benefit. The thief of money violates the right of people but



the thief of Ṣalāh violates that of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ. It is the condition of those who offer defective Ṣalāh. So those who do not offer Ṣalāh at all should learn a lesson.’ (*Mirāt-ul-Manājīh*, vol. 2, pp. 78)

O Islamic sisters! Many people do not offer Ṣalāh at all and even most of those offering Ṣalāh are deprived of offering Ṣalāh properly due to the lack of interest in learning Sunnah. Therefore, a brief method of offering Ṣalāh is presented. Please read it very carefully and correct your Ṣalāh.

### Method of Ṣalāh for Islamic sisters (Ḥanafī)

Stand erect facing the Qiblah in the state of Wuḍū with a distance of four fingers between feet. Now raise both hands up to the shoulders without bringing them out of the shawl. Fingers should neither be too close to each other nor too wide apart. Instead, they should remain in a normal position with palms facing the Qiblah and eyes focused on the place of Sajdah. Now (in your heart) make a firm intention of the Ṣalāh you are about to offer. To say it verbally is better (for example, ‘I intend to offer four Rak’āt of today’s Farḍ Ṣalāt-uz-Zuhr’). Now, utter Takbīr Tahrimah (اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ) lowering your hands. Place the left palm on the chest beneath the bosoms and put the right palm over the back of the left palm. Now recite Šanā in these words:

سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ  
وَتَبَارَكَ اسْمُكَ وَتَعَالَى جَدُّكَ وَلَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُكَ ط

Glory is to You Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I praise You, Blessed is Your name, Your greatness is lofty and none is worthy of worship except You.

Then recite the Ta'awwuz:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

*I seek refuge of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ from the accursed satan.*

Then recite the Tasmiyah:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*Commencing with the name of Allah, Most Compassionate, Most Merciful.*

Then recite the whole of Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah:

أَحْمَدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١﴾ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ﴿٢﴾ مَلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ ﴿٣﴾  
إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ ﴿٤﴾ اهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ ﴿٥﴾ صِرَاطَ  
الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ ۖ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ ﴿٦﴾

*All praises due to Allah, Sustainer of the entire creation. The Most Compassionate, Most Merciful. Owner of the Day of compensation. May we worship You alone, and seek help from You alone. Enable us to walk the straight path. The path of those upon whom You have bestowed favour. Not of those who have been subjected to wrath, and not of those who went astray. [Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)]*

After you have finished Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah, utter آمين (Āmīn) in a low voice and then recite either three short verses or one long verse that is equivalent to three short verses or any Sūrah such as Sūrah Al-Iklāṣ.

## بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*Commencing with the name of Allah, Most Compassionate, Most Merciful.*

قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ ۝ اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ ۝ لَمْ يَلِدْ ۝ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ ۝ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ ۝

*Declare He is Allah, He is one. Allah is absolute self-reliant. He has no progeny, nor is He born from anyone. And there is none equal to Him.*

*[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)]*

Now bow down for Rukū' uttering **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ**. Bow slightly in Rukū' i.e. to the extent of placing hands on the knees. Neither apply weight to the knees nor hold them; fingers should be close together and legs should be slightly bent i.e. not completely straight, like men. (*Fatāwā*

*‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 74)*

Recite **سُبْحَنَ رَبِّيَ الْعَظِيمِ**<sup>1</sup> at least thrice in Rukū'. Then utter the Tasmī' **سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ**<sup>2</sup> and stand erect. To stand after Rukū' is called Qawmah. Then recite **اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ**<sup>3</sup>. Then, go down for Sajdah uttering **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** first placing your knees on the ground, then the hands and then the head (the nose first and then the forehead) in between your hands. Make it sure that the nasal bone (not just the tip of the nose) and the forehead properly rest on the ground. In

<sup>1</sup> Glory to my Magnificent Rab (عَدُوْعَلَّ)

<sup>2</sup> Allah (عَدُوْعَلَّ) heard whoever praised Him

<sup>3</sup> O Allah (عَدُوْعَلَّ)! O our Rab All praises are for You only

Sajdah, focus eyesight at the nose. Perform Sajdah keeping the parts of the body close together, i.e. arms touching sides, belly touching thighs, thighs touching shins and shins touching the ground. Draw feet out towards the right side.

Now recite <sup>1</sup>سُبْحَنَ رَبِّيَ الْأَعْلَى at least three times. Then lift the head i.e. the forehead first then the nose and then the hands. Draw both feet out towards the right side and then sit on the left buttock. Place the right and the left hand in the middle of the right and the left thigh respectively. Sitting in between two Sujūd is called Jalsaḥ. One must stay in this position for as long as سُبْحَنَ الله can be uttered at least once (to utter <sup>2</sup>اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي in Jalsaḥ is Mustahab). Now perform the second Sajdah uttering اللهُ أَكْبَرُ in the same way as the first one. Now raise the head first. Then stand up keeping your weight over your toes with your hands placed on your knees. Do not lean hands unnecessarily on the ground whilst standing up. You have now completed one Rak'at.

Now in the second Rak'at, start with بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ and then recite Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah and some other Sūrah, then perform Rukū' and Sujūd as you did in the first Rak'at. Lift the head from Sajdah and draw both feet out towards the right side and then sit on the left buttock. Place the right and the left hand in the middle of the right and the left thigh respectively. To sit after the second Sajdah of the second Rak'at is called Qa'daḥ. Now recite Tashahhud in Qa'daḥ:

<sup>1</sup> Pure is my Rab (عَزَّوَجَلَّ), the Greatest

<sup>2</sup> Yā Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ) forgive me

التَّحِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ وَالصَّلَوَاتُ وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ ط السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ  
وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ ط السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَى عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ ط  
أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَ أَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ ط

*All types of worship i.e. oral, physical and monetary are for Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ). Salutation be upon you Yā Nabī (صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ) and the mercy and blessings of Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ). Salutation be upon us and the pious bondmen of Allah. I testify that there is none worthy of worship except Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ) and I testify that Muhammad (صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ) is His (distinguished) bondman and Rasūl.*

When you are about to utter the word 'لَا' in Tashahhūd, form a circle with the middle finger and the thumb of your right hand and place the tips of your ring finger and the little finger at the palm; as soon as you begin to utter the word 'لَا' (immediately after 'أَشْهَدُ أَلَّ'), raise your index finger without waving it from side to side. When you reach 'إِلَّا' put it down and straighten all of your fingers instantly. If you are offering more than two Rak'āt, stand up erect uttering اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ.

If it is a Farḍ Ṣalāh, recite بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ and Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah in the third and fourth Rak'at. To recite an additional Sūrah is not required. The rest of acts must be performed in the same way as stated above. However, if it is a Sunnah Ṣalāh or a Nafl Ṣalāh, then a Sūrah will be added after Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah in the third and the fourth Rak'at. After you have offered all four Rak'āt, sit for Qa'dāh Akhirah, and recite Tashahhūd and then Durūd Ibrāhīm عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام.

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى اٰلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى اِبْرٰهِيْمَ  
 وَعَلَى اٰلِ اِبْرٰهِيْمَ اِنَّكَ حَبِيْدٌ مَّجِيْدٌ ۝ اَللّٰهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ  
 وَعَلَى اٰلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى اِبْرٰهِيْمَ وَعَلَى اٰلِ اِبْرٰهِيْمَ  
 اِنَّكَ حَبِيْدٌ مَّجِيْدٌ ۝

*O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ) send Durūd on (our Master) Muhammad and on his descendants as You sent Durūd on (our Master) Ibrāhīm and his descendants. Indeed You alone are praiseworthy and Glorious. O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ) shower Your blessings on (our Master) Muhammad and his descendants as You showered blessings on (our Master) Ibrāhīm and his descendants. Indeed You are praiseworthy and Glorious.*

Then recite any Du'ā Māšūrah (any Du'ā contained either in the Holy Quran or in Ḥadīṣ is called Du'ā Māšūrah) e.g.

(اَللّٰهُمَّ) رَبَّنَا اٰتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً  
 وَفِي الْاٰخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ۝

*(O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ) Our Lord! Grant us good in this world and good in the Hereafter and save us from the torment of hell-fire.*

Then, to finish the Ṣalāh, first turn the face towards the right shoulder saying اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللّٰهِ and then towards the left

shoulder saying the same words. The Ṣalāḥ has been completed.

*(Derived from: Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 3, pp. 72-75 etc.)*

### Attention please!

Islamic sisters! Some of the acts described in the method of Ṣalāḥ are Farḍ, without which Ṣalāḥ will not be valid, whereas some acts are Wājib, leaving which deliberately is a sin. Repenting of it and repeating such a Ṣalāḥ is Wājib.

In case of missing a Wājib forgetfully, Sajdah Saḥw becomes Wājib. Some of the acts in Ṣalāḥ are Sunnat-ul-Muakkadaḥ; making a habit of missing a Sunnat-ul-Muakkadaḥ is a sin. Similarly, some of the acts in Ṣalāḥ are Mustahab; performing a Mustahab is an act of Ṣawāb while leaving a Mustahab is not a sin. *(ibid, pp. 75)*

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## Six pre-conditions of Ṣalāḥ

### 1. Ṭahārah (purity)

The body and clothes of the Ṣalāḥ-offering person as well as the place where Ṣalāḥ is being offered must be pure from all types of impurities.

*(Sharḥ-ul-Wiqāyah, vol. 1, pp.156)*

### 2. Satr-e-'Awrat (veiling)

1. It is compulsory for Islamic sisters to cover their whole body except the following five parts: the face, both palms and the soles of both feet. *(Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 95)* However, according to a

valid verdict, the Ṣalāḥ of an Islamic sister will be valid even if her both hands up to wrists and feet up to ankles are completely uncovered.

2. If some Islamic sister is wearing such thin clothes that expose such a part of the body which is Farḍ to be concealed in Ṣalāḥ, or that expose the colour of the skin (of that part), the Ṣalāḥ will not be valid. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, part 3, pp. 48; *Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 58)
3. Nowadays, the fashion of wearing thin clothing is growing. Wearing such thin clothing that exposes any part of Satr is Ḥarām even when not offering Ṣalāḥ. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, part 3, pp. 48)
4. Wearing such thick skin-tight clothing that does not expose the colour of the body but reveals the shape of Satr will not invalidate the Ṣalāḥ but it is not permissible for other people to look at that part of the body. (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 2, pp. 103) Coming in front of others wearing such skin-tight clothing is prohibited and it is more strictly forbidden for women.  
(*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, part 3, pp. 48)
5. Some women wear such a thin shawl made of muslin etc. that reveals the blackness of their hair during Ṣalāḥ or wear such a dress through which the colour of the parts of the body is visible; the Ṣalāḥ offered in such a dress will not be valid.

### 3. Istiqbāl-e-Qiblah

Istiqbāl-e-Qiblah means facing the Qiblah during Ṣalāḥ.

1. If a Ṣalāḥ-offering person turns her chest deliberately from the Qiblah without a valid Shar'ī reason, her Ṣalāḥ will become invalid although she turns it back to the Qiblah instantly. If her



chest turns unintentionally and she turns it back to the Qiblaḥ within the amount of time in which ‘سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ’ can be uttered thrice, her Ṣalāḥ will not become invalid. (*Munya-tul-Muṣallī, pp. 193; Al-Baḥr-ur-Rāiq, vol. 1, pp. 497*)

2. If only the face turns from the Qiblaḥ, it is Wājib to turn it back to the Qiblaḥ instantly. Although Ṣalāḥ will not become invalid in this case, it is Makrūḥ Taḥrīmī to do so without a valid Shar’ī reason. (*ibid*)
3. If an Islamic sister is present at such a place where there is neither any means to know the direction of the Qiblaḥ nor is any such Muslim whom she may ask the direction, so in this case, she has to do Taḥarrī, i.e. ponder (as to where the direction of the Qiblaḥ may be). She should turn towards the direction where her heart guides her. This will be considered the direction of the Qiblaḥ for her. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 2, pp. 143*)
4. If an Islamic sister who has offered Ṣalāḥ doing Taḥarrī came to know later on that the direction in which she had offered Ṣalāḥ was not the correct direction of the Qiblaḥ, her Ṣalāḥ will still be valid; it does not need to be repeated. (*Tanvīr-ul-Abṣār, vol. 2, pp. 143*)
5. If an Islamic sister is offering Ṣalāḥ doing Taḥarrī, meanwhile, another Islamic sister starts offering Ṣalāḥ facing the same direction following suit without doing Taḥarrī, her Ṣalāḥ will not be valid. She will have to do her own Taḥarrī.

(*Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 2, pp. 143*)

#### 4. Waqt (timings)

It is necessary to offer Ṣalāḥ within its stipulated time. For example, if today’s Ṣalāt-ul-‘Aṣr is to be offered, it is necessary that the time of

‘Aṣr has begun. Ṣalāt-ul-‘Aṣr will not be valid if offered before its time begins.

1. Usually, the timetable (of Ṣalāḥ) is displayed in Masājid. The timings of Ṣalāḥ can easily be ascertained with the help of the time-tables compiled by reliable Tawqīt Dān (experts in Ṣalāḥ/ fasting timings) and certified by Aḥl-us-Sunnah scholars. *الحمد لله عز وجل*! For the convenience of the Muslims, the timetable of Ṣalāḥ, Ṣaharī and Ifṭārī of virtually the entire world is available on the website of Dawat-e-Islami ([www.dawateislami.net](http://www.dawateislami.net)).
2. It is Mustahab for Islamic sisters to offer Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr in its initial time. As for other Ṣalāḥ, it is better for them to wait for men’s Jamā’at, and to offer Ṣalāḥ after the Jamā’at has ended.

*(Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 30)*

### Three Makrūḥ times

1. From the time of sunrise to the next 20 minutes.
2. From 20 minutes before sunset to the time of sunset.
3. From Niṣf-un-Naḥār to the time when the sun begins to decline. No Ṣalāḥ, whether it is Farḍ, Wājib, Nafl or Qaḍā is permissible during these three timings. However, if someone has not offered Ṣalāt-ul-‘Aṣr and Makrūḥ time has begun, she can still offer it, but delaying Ṣalāḥ to this extent is Ḥarām. (*‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 52;*

*Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 2, pp. 37; Bahār-e-Sharī’at, part 3, pp. 22)*

### If the Makrūḥ time begins during Ṣalāt-ul-‘Aṣr, then...?

The Ṣalām of Ṣalāt-ul-‘Aṣr should be performed at least 20 minutes before the sunset. A’lā Ḥaḍrat Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān *عليه رحمۃ الرحمن* has said, ‘It is preferable to delay Ṣalāt-ul-‘Aṣr as long as possible, but

it should be completed before the Makrûh time begins.’ (*Fatāwā Razawiyyah referenced, vol. 5, pp. 156*) ‘If someone takes the precaution and lengthens Ṣalāh so much that the Makrûh time begins during her Ṣalāh, even then, she will not be objected to.’ (*ibid, pp. 139*)

## 5. Niyyah (intention)

Niyyah means firm intention in the heart. (*Tanvīr-ul-Abṣār, vol. 2, pp. 111*)

1. Although verbal intention is not necessary, it is better provided the intention is present in the heart. (*Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 65*) Further, making intention in Arabic language is not also necessary; it can be made in any other language. (*Derived from: Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 113*)
2. As regards intention, there is no significance of verbal utterance. For example, if the intention of Ṣalāt-uz-Zuḥr is present in the heart but the word ‘Asr instead of Zuḥr is mistakenly uttered, Ṣalāt-uz-Zuḥr will still be valid. (*ibid, pp. 112*)
3. The least level of the validity of intention is that if someone asks the Ṣalāh-offering person as to which Ṣalāh she is going to offer, she should reply promptly. If she has to recall before replying, then her Ṣalāh will not be valid. (*ibid, pp. 113*)
4. If the Ṣalāh is Farḍ, the intention of Farḍ is also necessary. For example, the intention ‘I am going to offer the Farḍ of today’s Zuḥr’ is to be present in the heart. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 117*)

5. Even though it is correct to make just a general intention of Ṣalāh for Nafl, Sunnah and Tarāwīḥ, but it is safer to make the intention of Tarāwīḥ or current Sunnah while offering Tarāwīḥ. As for other Sunnah Ṣalāh, one should make the intention of Sunnah or that of following the Holy Prophet ﷺ because some Mashāikh (scholars) consider a general intention insufficient for Sunnah Ṣalāh. (*Munya-tul-Muṣallī*, pp. 225)
6. For Nafl Ṣalāh, a general intention of Ṣalāh is sufficient even if ‘Nafl’ is not included in the intention. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār*, vol. 2, pp. 116)
7. The intention ‘My face is towards the Qiblaḥ’ is not a condition. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 2, pp. 129)
8. It is necessary to make the intention of Wājib for a Wājib Ṣalāh and it has to be specified as well. For example, Naẓr (votive), post-Ṭawāf Ṣalāh (i.e. Wājib-uṭ-Ṭawāf) or the Nafl Ṣalāh that becomes invalid or is deliberately cancelled, because the Qaḍā of such a Ṣalāh is also Wājib.
9. Though Sajdah Shukr [i.e. prostration of gratitude] is Nafl, its intention is also necessary. For example, the intention ‘I am going to perform Sajdah Shukr’ is to be present in the heart. (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, vol. 2, pp. 120)
10. According to the author of ‘Naḥr-ul-Fāiq’, intention is necessary even for Sajdah Saḥw, (*ibid*) i.e. one has to make intention in the heart that she is performing Sajdah Saḥw. [Details of Sajdah Saḥw are given on page 117.]

## 6. Takbīr Tahrimah

Starting Ṣalāḥ by uttering **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** is compulsory.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 3, pp. 77)*

## Seven Farāid of Ṣalāḥ

There are seven Farāid in Ṣalāḥ.

(1) Takbīr Taḥrīmāḥ (2) Qiyām (3) Qirā'at (4) Rukū' (5) Sujūd  
(6) Qa'dāḥ Akhīrah (7) Khurūj-e-Biṣun'ihī.

*(Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 158-170; Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 3, pp. 75)*

### 1. Takbīr Taḥrīmāḥ

In fact, Takbīr Taḥrīmāḥ (also called Takbīr-e-Aūlā) is one of the preconditions for Ṣalāḥ but it is also included in the Farāid because it is closely attached to the acts of Ṣalāḥ. *(Ghunyah, pp. 256)*

1. If an Islamic sister is unable to pronounce Takbīr because of dumbness or loss of the faculty of speaking due to any other reason, she does not have to utter it; just making intention in the heart is sufficient for her. *(Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 220)*
2. If the word 'الله' (Allah) is mispronounced as 'آللّٰه' (Āllāḥ) or the word 'اَكْبَرُ' (Akbar) as 'اَكْبَرُ' (Ākbar) or 'اَكْبَارُ' (Akbār), the Ṣalāḥ will be invalid. If anyone deliberately utters any of these words despite understanding their Fāsid (wrong) meaning, she will become a Kāfir (unbeliever). *(Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 218)*

### 2. Qiyām

1. The least level of Qiyām is that if the hands are stretched, they should not reach the knees, whereas complete Qiyām is to stand erect. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 163*)
2. The duration of Qiyām and that of Qirā`at is the same; standing in Qiyām is Farḍ, Wājib or Sunnah for as long as Farḍ Qirā`at, Wājib Qirā`at or Sunnah Qirā`at is made respectively. (*ibid*)
3. Qiyām is Farḍ for Farḍ and Witr Ṣalāh, and for the two Rak`āt Sunnah of Fajr Ṣalāh. If anyone offers any of these Ṣalāh sitting without a valid reason, Ṣalāh will not be valid. (*ibid*)
4. Having only a slight pain when standing is not a valid excuse. An Islamic sister can be exempted from Qiyām when she is unable to stand or to perform Sajdah, or when her wound bleeds due to standing or performing Sajdah, or her Satr is exposed, or she is quite unable to do Qirā`at. Similarly, if an Islamic sister is able enough to stand, but it will result in the intensity or prolongation of her illness or unbearable pain, she can offer Ṣalāh in a sitting posture. (*Ghunyaḥ, pp. 261-267*)
5. If it is possible for an Islamic sister to stand for Qiyām leaning on a staff (or crutches) or wall, or with the help of a female servant, it is Farḍ for her to perform Ṣalāh in a standing posture. (*Ghunyaḥ, pp. 261*)
6. If it is possible to utter just Takbīr Tahrimah in a standing position, it is Farḍ to utter **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** whilst standing and then (if it is not possible for her to stand anymore), she may sit down.

(*ibid, pp. 262*)

**Beware!**

Some Islamic sisters offer their Fard Ṣalāh in a sitting position due to a slight pain, injury etc. They should consider the foregoing ruling of Sharīʿah. It is Fard to repeat every such Ṣalāh offered in a sitting position despite having the strength to stand. Similarly, it is also Fard to repeat all such Ṣalāh offered in a sitting position despite the fact that they could have been offered in a standing position by leaning on a staff, wall or with the help of a female servant.

*(Derived from: Bahār-e-Sharīʿat, part 3, pp. 79)*

7. It is permissible to offer Nafl Ṣalāh in a sitting position despite having the strength to stand. However, it is better to offer it in a standing position. Sayyidunā ‘Abdullāh Bin ‘Amr رضي الله تعالى عنه has narrated that the Holy Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم has said, ‘The Ṣalāh of the one offering it in a sitting position is half of the one offering it in a standing position (the Šawāb will be half).’ *(Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim, pp. 370, Ḥadīṣ 735)*

However, the Šawāb will not be reduced if someone offers it in a sitting position due to any valid reason. Nowadays, the trend of offering Nafl Ṣalāh in a sitting position has grown. People seem to be under the impression that offering these Nafl in a sitting position is better; it is their misconception. The same ruling applies to the two Rakʿāt Nafl after the Witr (i.e. to offer them in a standing position is better). *(Bahār-e-Sharīʿat, part 4, pp. 19)*

### 3. Qirāʿat (recitation of the Holy Quran)

1. Qirāʿat means ‘pronouncing each and every letter from its correct place of origin so that each letter is quite distinct from the other letter.’ *(Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 69)*

2. Even when reciting in a low voice, it is necessary for the reciter to hear her voice of recitation. *(ibid)*
3. If the letters are pronounced correctly, but not loud enough for the reciter to hear herself (and there is also no obstruction such as a noise or the problem of hard of hearing), the Ṣalāh will not be valid in this case. *(ibid)*
4. Although it is necessary that the reciter listen to the voice of recitation herself, the voice should not reach others in Sirrī Ṣalāh (i.e. the Ṣalāh in which recitation is done in a low voice). Similarly, listening to the voice of recitation while reciting Tasbīhāt etc. is also necessary.
5. Likewise, whatever is to be recited or said even other than Ṣalāh, it must be recited or said in such a loud voice that the reciter or speaker could hear the voice. For example, the slaughterer when slaughtering an animal must mention Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ so loudly that he could hear the voice. *(ibid)* The same should be kept in mind when reciting Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī and other Wazāif.
6. To recite at least one verse in the first two Rak’at of a Farḍ Ṣalāh, every Rak’at of Witr, Sunan and Nawāfil Ṣalāh is Farḍ for the Imām as well as the Munfarid. *(Marāqil falāh, pp. 51)*
7. If someone does not do Qirā’at in any Rak’at of Farḍ Ṣalāh or does Qirā’at only in one Rak’at, her Ṣalāh will become invalid. *(Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 69)*
8. One should recite the Quran slowly in Farḍ Ṣalāh and, at a medium pace, in Tarāwīḥ. Fast recitation is permissible in the Nawāfil of the night. However, the words should be clearly understandable, i.e. the Madd should be pronounced with at least



the minimum degree of the length set by Qurrā. Otherwise, it is Harām because we have been commanded to recite the Quran with Tartil (slowly). (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 320*)

## Correct pronunciation of alphabets is essential

Most of the people are unable to distinguish between the sounds of ط, ت, س, ص, ث, ا, ء, ع, ه, ح, د, ذ, ظ. Remember, if the meaning of a word becomes Fāsid (wrong) as a result of changing the sound of any letter, Ṣalāh will not be valid. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 3, pp. 125*)

For example, if someone says عَزِيم instead of عَظِيم (with a ز instead of a ظ) in سُبْحَنَ رَبِّيَ الْعَظِيم, her Ṣalāh will become invalid. Therefore, if someone cannot say عَظِيم properly, she should say رَبِّيَ الْكَرِيم instead. (*Qānūn-e-Sharī'at, part 1, pp. 105; Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 242*)

## Warning!

Just a little practice is not enough for the one who is unable to pronounce letters correctly. She must practice hard day and night and recite only those verses she can recite correctly. If this is impossible, her Ṣalāh will be valid during her learning period. Nowadays a large number of people have this shortcoming. They neither know how to recite the Holy Quran correctly nor do they make any effort to learn it. Remember! This may result in the ruin of their Ṣalāh.

(*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 3, pp. 138, 139*)

If an Islamic sister is unable to correct the pronunciation in spite of making every possible effort day and night (as some Islamic sisters are unable to pronounce the letters correctly) she must keep practising day and night. In this case, she will be considered a Shar'i Ma'zūr during her learning period, and her own Ṣalāh will be valid.

(Derived from: *Fatāwā Razawīyyah*, vol. 6, pp. 254)

## Madrasa-tul-Madīnah

O Islamic sisters! You must have realised the significance of Qirā`at. Indeed extremely unfortunate are the Muslims who do not learn the correct recitation of the Holy Quran. اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ. Numerous Madāris by the name of ‘Madrasa-tul-Madīnah’ have been established by Dawat-e-Islami, the global, non-political, religious movement of the Holy Quran and Sunnah. In these Madāris, girls and boys are taught Hifz and Nāzirah Quran free of cost.

Moreover, Sunnahs and the correct pronunciation of letters are taught to the adults. If only everyone would start teaching and learning the Holy Quran in their homes! If only every such Islamic sister who can recite the Holy Quran correctly would start teaching other Islamic sisters! اِنْ شَاءَ اللّٰهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ, Quranic teachings will prevail everywhere and those learning and teaching will earn great Šawāb, اِنْ شَاءَ اللّٰهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

## 4. Rukū’

Bend forward a little in Rukū’ i.e. to the extent that hands should be placed on the knees. Neither apply weight on the knees nor hold the knees. Keep your fingers close together and legs slightly bent. Do not keep the legs completely straight like Islamic brothers.

(*Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 74 etc.)

## 5. Sujūd

1. The Beloved Prophet ﷺ has said, ‘I have been commanded to perform Sajdah on seven bones: (i) the face, (ii & iii) both hands, (iv & v) both knees and (vi & vii) toes of both

feet. I have (also) been commanded not to fold my clothes and hair.’ (*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*, pp. 253, *Ḥadīṣ* 490)

2. Two Sujūd are Farḍ in each Rakʿat. (*Baḥār-e-Sharīʿat*, part 3, pp. 81)
3. It is necessary that the forehead properly rest on the ground. Resting of the forehead means the hardness of the ground should be felt. If someone performs Sajdah without her forehead properly resting on the ground, Sajdah will not be valid. (*ibid*, pp. 81, 82)
4. In case of performing Sajdah on something soft such as grass, mattress made of wool or foam or on a carpet, if the forehead firmly rests onto it, i.e. it is pressed so hard that it cannot be pressed any more, Sajdah will be valid, otherwise, not. (*Fatāwā ʿĀlamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 70)
5. As the forehead does not properly rest on a spring mattress, Ṣalāh will not be valid on it. (*Baḥār-e-Sharīʿat*, part 3, pp. 82)

### Disadvantages of carpets

It is difficult to perform Sajdah properly on the carpet. Carpets cannot easily be purified. Dust and germs accumulate inside them. In Sajdah, dust and germs enter the body because of breathing. Allah عزوجل forbid, if the fluff of a carpet sticks to the lungs as a result of inhaling, this may give rise to the danger of cancer. Sometimes, children vomit or urinate on the carpet. Similarly, cats, rats and lizards also excrete on them. In case of carpet being impure, it is not even bothered to purify it. If only the trend of using carpets in Masājid would die out!

### How to purify an impure carpet?

Wash the impure area of the carpet and hang it; let it remain hanging till the drops of water stop dripping from it. Then, wash and hang it for the second time and let it remain hanging until it stops dripping. Then, wash and hang it for the third time in the same way, it will become pure when it stops dripping. Purify mats, shoes and such clay pots that absorb thin impurity according to the same method. If a piece of cloth is delicate and can tear when squeezed out, it should also be purified in the same way.

Another way of purifying an impure carpet, cloth etc. is to keep it dipped into flowing water (for example, a river, stream, or under a tap) for as long as one gets the strong likelihood [Zann-e-Ghālib] that the impurity has been washed away. If a small child urinates on a carpet, just splashing a few drops of water onto it will not purify it. Remember! The urine of even one day old infant is impure. (For detailed information, go through *Bahār-e-Sharīʿat* volume two, page 118-127)

## 6. Qa'daḥ Akhīrah

After the completion of all Rak'āt of Ṣalāḥ, it is Farḍ to sit in Qa'daḥ for as long as complete Tashahhūd (التَّحِيَّات) up to **وَرَسُولُهُ** can be recited.

(*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 70)

If an Islamic sister offering a four-Rak'āt Farḍ Ṣalāḥ did not perform Qa'daḥ after the fourth Rak'āt and has not yet performed the Sajdaḥ of the fifth Rak'āt, she must sit down now. However, if she has performed the Sajdaḥ of the fifth Rak'āt (or in case of Fajr, did not sit after two Rak'āt and has performed the Sajdaḥ of the third Rak'āt or in case of Maghrib, did not sit after the third Rak'āt and has performed the Sajdaḥ of the fourth Rak'āt), the Farḍ Ṣalāḥ will

become invalid in all these cases. She should now add one more Rak'at except for Ṣalāt-ul-Maghrib. (*Ghunyaḥ*, pp. 290)

## 7. Khurūj-e-Biṣun'ihī

Khurūj-e-Biṣun'ihī i.e. after the Qa'dāḥ Akhīrah, deliberately saying Salām, talking or doing any other such act that finishes the Ṣalāḥ. However, if any other deliberate act except Salām is found, repeating such a Ṣalāḥ will be Wājib, and if any such act is found without intention, the Ṣalāḥ will become invalid. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, part 3, pp. 84)

## Twenty five Wājibāt of Ṣalāḥ

1. Saying **اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ** for Takbīr Tahrimāḥ
2. Reciting Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah with a Sūrah or with one such Quranic verse that is equivalent to three small verses or alternatively with three small verses in every Rak'at of every Ṣalāḥ except the third and the fourth Rak'at of Farḍ Ṣalāḥ.
3. Reciting Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah before any other Sūrah
4. Not reciting anything else except **اَمِيْن** and **بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ** between Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah and the other Sūrah.
5. Performing Rukū' immediately after the Qirā'at
6. Performing two Sujūd consecutively
7. Maintaining Ta'dil Arkān, i.e. staying in Rukū', Sujūd, Qawmah and Jalsah for as long as **سُبْحَنَ اللّٰهُ** can be uttered at least once.
8. Qawmah, i.e. standing erect after Rukū' (some Islamic sisters do not straighten their back after Rukū', missing a Wājib).

9. Jalsaḥ, i.e. sitting upright between two Sujūd (Some Islamic sisters hastily perform the second Sajdaḥ before they properly sit upright after the first one, missing a Wājib. No matter how much hurry, it is mandatory for her to sit straight; otherwise Ṣalāḥ will become Makrūḥ Tahrimī and repeating such a Ṣalāḥ will be Wājib).
10. The first Qa'daḥ is Wājib even in a Nafl Ṣalāḥ (if someone is offering four or more than four Rak'āt Nafl Ṣalāḥ with one Salām, it is Farḍ to perform Qa'daḥ after every two Rak'āt. Every Qa'daḥ is considered Qa'daḥ Akhīrah. If someone did not perform Qa'daḥ and stood up forgetfully she must return to Qa'daḥ and perform Sajdaḥ Saḥw provided that she has not yet performed Sajdaḥ of the third Rak'at).
11. If someone has performed the Sajdaḥ of the third Rak'at of Nafl Ṣalāḥ, now she has to complete the fourth Rak'at and perform Sajdaḥ Saḥw. Sajdaḥ Saḥw has become Wājib in this case because although Qa'daḥ is Farḍ after every two Rak'āt of Nafl Ṣalāḥ, the first Qa'daḥ turns into Wājib from Farḍ because of performing the Sajdaḥ of the third or fifth Rak'at and so on.  
(*Hāshiya-tuṭ-Ṭaḥṭāwī 'Alā Marāqil Falāḥ, pp. 466*)
12. Not reciting anything after Tashahḥud in the first Qa'daḥ of Farḍ, Witr and Sunnat-ul-Muakkadaḥ Ṣalāḥ.
13. Reciting complete Tashahḥud in both Qa'daḥs. Wājib will be missed if even one word is missed, and Sajdaḥ Saḥw will become Wājib.
14. If someone forgetfully recites **اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى سَيِّدِنَا اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ** or **اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى سَيِّدِنَا** after Tashahḥud in the first Qa'daḥ of Farḍ, Witr and Sunnat-ul-Muakkadaḥ, Sajdaḥ Saḥw will become Wājib. And if someone

recites it deliberately, repeating the Ṣalāh will be Wājib. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 269*)

15. Saying the word 'السَّلَامُ' when turning the face to the right and the left side is Wājib both times; saying the word 'عَلَيْكُمْ' is not Wājib, it's a Sunnah.
16. Saying the Takbīr of Qunūt in Witr
17. Reciting Du'ā-e-Qunūt in Witr
18. Performing every Farḍ and Wājib in its prescribed order
19. Performing Rukū' only once in each Rak'at
20. Performing Sajdah only twice in each Rak'at
21. Not performing Qa'daḥ before the second Rak'at
22. Not performing Qa'daḥ in the third Rak'at of a four Rak'at Ṣalāh
23. Performing the Sajdah of Tilāwat in case of reciting a verse of Sajdah
24. Performing Sajdah Sahw if it has become Wājib
25. Avoiding the pause for as long as the Tasbīḥ (i.e. سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ) can be uttered thrice in between two Farā'id or two Wājibāt or a Farḍ and a Wājib.

### Six Sunan of Takbīr Taḥrīmāḥ

1. Raising hands for Takbīr Taḥrīmāḥ
2. Keeping fingers in their normal condition i.e. neither too close nor wide apart.

3. Palms as well as fingers should face the Qiblah. (4) Not bowing the head at the time of Takbīr
5. Raising both hands up to the shoulders before you start saying the Takbīr
6. Folding the hands immediately after the Takbīr is Sunnah (after uttering Takbīr-e-Aulā, some Islamic sisters drop their hands to their sides or sway their arms backwards and then fold their hands; this is deviation from Sunnah).

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 3, pp. 88-90)*

### Eleven Sunan of Qiyām

1. Islamic sisters should place their left palm on their chest just below the bosoms and then place their right palm over it.  
*(Ghunyaḥ, pp. 300)*
2. Reciting Ṣanā first and then
3. Ta'awwuz (أَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيْمِ) and then
4. Tasmiyah (بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ).
5. Reciting Ṣanā, Ta'awwuz and Tasmiyah immediately one after the other.
6. Reciting all of them in low voice (7) Saying اٰمِيْن
8. Saying it (اٰمِيْن) in low voice
9. Reciting Ṣanā immediately after Takbīr-e-Aulā
10. Reciting Ta'awwuz in the first Rak'at only
11. Tasmiyah is Sunnah at the beginning of every Rak'at



(*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, part 3, pp. 90-91)

## Four Sunan of Rukū'

1. Saying **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** for Rukū' (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, part 3, pp. 93)
2. It is Sunnah for Islamic sisters to place hands on the knees and not to keep fingers wide apart. (*ibid*)
3. Islamic sisters should slightly bow in Rukū' only to the extent that their hands reach their knees. Their backs should not be completely straight and they should not apply weight on their knees (simply place their hands on the knees). Their fingers should be close together and legs should be slightly bent i.e. not completely straight like Islamic brothers.

(*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 74)

4. It is better to say **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** while bending for Rukū' i.e. to say Takbīr when starting bending for Rukū' and finish it having bent completely. (*ibid*)

In order to do so, stretch the **لام** (Lām) of **اللَّهُ** (Allah), not the **ب** (Bā) of **أَكْبَرُ** (Akbar) or any other letter. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, part 3, pp. 93) Saying **اللَّهُ** (Āllāhu), **أَكْبَرُ** (Ākbar) or **أَكْبَارُ** (Akbār) will invalidate the Ṣalāh. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār*, vol. 2, pp. 218) Say **رَبِّ الْعَظِيمِ** thrice in Rukū'. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, part 3, pp. 93)

## Three Sunan of Qawmah

1. Keeping hands down to your sides when standing after Rukū' (*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 73)

2. Reciting **سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ** when standing from Rukū', and **رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ** having stood erect. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 247*)
3. Reciting both of them is a Sunnah for Munfarid (a person offering Ṣalāh individually). (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 3, pp. 95*) The Sunnah will be fulfilled if the words **رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ** are recited but it is better to add the letter 'و' after the word 'رَبَّنَا'. Saying **اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا** is better than saying **رَبَّنَا** and adding both i.e. saying **اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ** is better than saying **رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ**. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 246*)

### **Eighteen Sunan of Sajdah**

1. Saying **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** when going down for Sajdah
2. Saying **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** when returning from Sajdah
3. Saying **سُبْحَنَ رَبِّيَ الْأَعْلَى** at least thrice in Sajdah
4. Placing hands on the ground in Sajdah
5. Keeping the fingers close together towards the Qiblah
6. Performing Sajdah keeping the parts of the body close together, i.e. arms touching sides
7. Belly touching thighs (8) Thighs touching shins
9. Shins touching the ground
10. When going down for Sajdah, placing knees on the ground first (11) then hands (12) the nose and then (13) the forehead
14. Doing it in reverse order when returning from Sajdah i.e.

15. lifting the forehead first (16) then the nose (17) the hands and (18) then the knees. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 3, pp. 96-98*)

### Four Sunan of Jalsāh

1. Sitting between both Sujūd. This is called Jalsāh
2. Drawing out both feet towards the right side after performing the Sujūd of the second Rak'at
3. Sitting on the left buttock
4. Placing both hands on the thighs. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 3, pp. 98*)

### Two Sunan of standing for the second Rak'at

1. After both Sujūd are performed, it is a Sunnah to stand up for the second Rak'at keeping weight on toes.
2. Placing the hands on the knees whilst standing up is Sunnah. However, there is no harm in placing hands on the ground for standing up due to weakness or pain in foot.

(*Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 262*)

### Eight Sunan of Qa'dāh

1. Placing the right hand on the right thigh and
2. Placing the left hand on the left thigh
3. Leaving fingers in a normal condition i.e. neither too close together nor too wide apart.
4. Raising the index finger of the right hand while giving Shahādah during Attahiyāt. Its method is as follows: Fold the ring finger

and the little finger, forming a circle with the middle finger and the thumb. Raise the index finger while uttering 'لَا' without moving it from side to side. Put it down while uttering 'إِلَّا' and straighten all fingers.

5. Sitting in the second Qa'daḥ just like the first one. Recite Tashahḥud as well
6. Reciting Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī after Tashahḥud (reciting Durūd Ibrāhīm عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام is preferable) (*Baḥār-e-Sharīʿat*, part 3, pp. 98-99)
7. It is a Sunnah to recite Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī after Tashahḥud in the first Qa'daḥ of Nafl and Sunan Ghayr Muakkadaḥ (Sunnat-e-Qabliyah of ʿAṣr and ʿIshā) (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, vol. 2, pp. 281)
8. Reciting Duʿā after Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī (*Baḥār-e-Sharīʿat*, part 3, pp. 102)

### Four Sunan of performing Salām

- 1-2. Performing Salām twice reciting the following words:

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ

3. Turning the face to the right side first and
4. then to the left side. (*ibid*, pp. 103)

### Three Sunan of Sunnat-e-Ba'diyyah

1. Talking should be avoided after the Farḍ Ṣalāḥ that is followed by Sunnah Ṣalāḥ. Even though the Sunan will be valid in spite of talking but their Šawāb will be reduced. To delay the Sunan is Makrūḥ. Moreover, lengthy Wazāif are not permitted (between

the Farḍ and the Sunan Ṣalāḥ). (*Ghunyaḥ*, pp. 343; *Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 2, pp. 300)

2. After the Farḍ that are followed by Sunnaḥ, Duʿā should be brief; otherwise, the Ṣawāb of the Sunan will be reduced. (*Baḥār-e-Sharīʿat*, part 3, pp. 107)
3. Even though it is correct that talking between Farḍ and Sunnaḥ does not invalidate Sunnaḥ, but their Ṣawāb is reduced. The same ruling applies to every such act that contradicts Tahrimah<sup>1</sup>. (*Tanvīr-ul-Abṣār*, vol. 2, pp. 558)

### Fourteen Mustahabbāt of Ṣalāḥ

1. Saying the words of intention verbally (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 2, pp. 113)  
The presence of intention in the heart is necessary; otherwise, Ṣalāḥ will not be valid.
2. In Qiyām, standing with a gap of four fingers between both the feet. (*Fatāwā ʿĀlamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 73)
3. Focussing the eye at the place of Sajdah in Qiyām
4. Focussing the eye at feet in Rukūʿ
5. Focussing the eye at the nose in Sajdah
6. Focussing the eye at the lap in Qaʿdah
7. Focussing the eye at the right shoulder when performing the first Salām and

---

<sup>1</sup> Like eating or drinking or buying or selling

8. Focussing the eye at the left shoulder when performing the second Salām. (*Tanvīr-ul-Absār, vol. 2, pp. 214*)
- 9-11. For a Munfarid (a person offering Ṣalāh individually) to recite the Tasbīh more than three times in Rukū' and Sujūd (but in odd numbers i.e. 5, 7, 9). (*Faṭḥ-ul-Qadīr, vol. 1, pp. 259*)
12. It is Mustahab for a person who has got a cough to avoid coughing as long as possible. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 3, pp. 106*)
13. If you need to yawn, keep your mouth closed. If the yawn does not stop, press your lips with your teeth. If this does not stop the yawn either, put the back of your right hand on your mouth when you are in the state of Qiyām. If you are in any other position except Qiyām, then put the back of your left hand on your mouth. The best way to stifle yawn is to recall that the Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ and all the other Prophets عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَام never yawned. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 3, pp. 106; Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 215*) **إن شاء الله عزوجل** Yawn will stop instantly.
14. Performing Sajdah on the earth without anything in between the forehead and the ground. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 3, pp. 106*)

### A practice of Sayyidunā 'Umar Bin 'Abdul 'Azīz

Sayyidunā Imām Muhammad Ghazālī عليه رَحْمَةُ اللهِ الْوَاسِعَة has narrated that Sayyidunā 'Umar Bin 'Abdul 'Azīz رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ would always perform Sajdah on the bare ground without spreading any prayer-mat etc.

(*Iḥyā-ul-'Ulūm, vol. 1, pp. 204*)

## Excellence of dusty forehead

Sayyidunā Wāṣilāḥ Bin Asqā' رضى الله تعالى عنه has narrated that the Beloved Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, 'None of you should remove dust from his forehead until he has finished Ṣalāḥ because angels keep praying for his forgiveness for as long as the mark of Sajdah remains on his forehead.' (*Majma'-uz-Zawāid*, vol. 2, pp. 311, Ḥadīṣ 2761)

O Islamic sisters! It is not better to remove the dust from the forehead during Ṣalāḥ and, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ forbid, removing it out of arrogance is a sin. However, if the Ṣalāḥ-offering person feels pain or her attention is diverted because of not removing the dust, there is no harm in removing it in this case. If someone suspects the fear of ostentation [Riyā], she should remove the dust from her forehead after the Ṣalāḥ.

## Twenty nine acts that invalidate Ṣalāḥ

1. Talking (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 2, pp. 445)
2. Saying Salām to someone
3. Replying to Salām of someone else. (*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 98)
4. Replying to someone's sneeze (if you sneeze while offering Ṣalāḥ, you should remain silent). However, if you say الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ after you have sneezed, there is no harm in it. If you have not said الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ during the Ṣalāḥ, say it after the Ṣalāḥ. (*ibid*)
5. Saying الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ as a reply on hearing good news. (*ibid*, pp. 99)
6. Saying إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ on hearing bad news (or news of someone's death). (*ibid*)
7. Replying to Azān (*ibid*, pp. 100)

8. Saying **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ on hearing the name of Allah.
9. Reciting Ṣalāt, for example **صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ**, as a reply on hearing the blessed name of the Holy Prophet **صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ**.  
(*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 460*)

(If **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** or **صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ** are recited without the intention of reply, the Ṣalāh will not become invalid.)

### Crying during Ṣalāh

10. Due to pain or trouble, if the words ‘ah’, ‘ooh’, ‘uff’, ‘tuff’ are uttered or if letters are pronounced while crying during Ṣalāh, the Ṣalāh will become invalid. However, there is no harm if just tears well up without the utterance of letters. (*Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 101; Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 455*)

### Coughing in Ṣalāh

11. If a patient spontaneously utters words ‘ah’ and ‘ooh’, the Ṣalāh will not become invalid. Similarly, the letters uttered under compulsion whilst sneezing, yawning, coughing or burping etc. are exempted. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 456*)
12. Blowing without making a sound is like breathing and will not invalidate Ṣalāh; but blowing deliberately is Makrūh. However, if two letters are uttered whilst blowing, (uff, tuff etc.) Ṣalāh will become invalid. (*Ghunyaḥ, pp. 451*)
13. Uttering two letters (e.g. ‘akh’) while clearing throat will invalidate Ṣalāh; however, if there is a valid excuse or proper purpose, for example, if you naturally feel to do so or to clear



voice or draw the attention of the one passing from your front, there is no harm in coughing in all these cases.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 3, pp. 176; Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 455)*

## Recitation in Ṣalāh by seeing written script

14. Reciting the Holy Quran seeing from its script or from any piece of paper during the Ṣalāh will invalidate the Ṣalāh. (However, if a Ṣalāh-offering person just takes a glance at a Muṣḥaf etc. while reciting the memorized verses, there is no harm in it. Similarly, if the Ṣalāh-offering person sees and understands a verse written on a piece of paper etc. but does not recite it, there is no harm in it either.) *(Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 463)*
15. Deliberately seeing and understanding an Islamic book or any Islamic topic during the Ṣalāh is Makrūh. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 3, pp. 177)* If a worldly topic is seen and understood during the Ṣalāh, it will be more Makrūh (disliked). Therefore, one should keep things, such as books, packets and shopping bags, with anything written on them, mobile phone or watch etc. at a place where her eye will not fall on their writing during Ṣalāh, or alternatively she should cover them with a handkerchief etc. Furthermore, avoid taking a glance at frames, stickers and posters etc. displayed on the walls.

## Definition of 'Amal-e-Kāšir

16. 'Amal-e-Kāšir invalidates Ṣalāh provided it is neither from the acts of Ṣalāh nor is it aimed at rectifying Ṣalāh. Doing the act seeing which from a distance sounds as if the doer of that act is not offering Ṣalāh or if there is even a strong likelihood

[Zann-e-Ghālib] that she is not offering Ṣalāḥ, that act is ‘Amal-e-Kaṣīr. If the one seeing from a distance is in doubt as to whether or not the doer of that act is offering Ṣalāḥ, the act will be ‘Amal-e-Qalil that does not invalidate Ṣalāḥ.

*(Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 464)*

### Wearing clothes during Ṣalāḥ

17. Wearing a Kurtā, pyjama or Tahband during Ṣalāḥ invalidates the Ṣalāḥ. *(Ghunyaḥ, pp. 452)*
18. Undressing of Satr during the Ṣalāḥ and, in the same condition, offering any act (of Ṣalāḥ) or the passing of the amount of time in which **سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ** can be uttered thrice will also invalidate the Ṣalāḥ. *(Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 467)*

### Swallowing during Ṣalāḥ

19. During Ṣalāḥ, if someone eats or drinks something even in the least amount such as swallowing a sesame seed without chewing or swallowing a drop that has fallen into the mouth, her Ṣalāḥ will become invalid. *(Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 462)*
20. If something is stuck in between the teeth before one starts Ṣalāḥ, and she swallows it during Ṣalāḥ, her Ṣalāḥ will become invalid provided the swallowed thing is equal to or bigger than a chick-pea. If it is smaller than a chick-pea, the Ṣalāḥ will be Makrūḥ. *(Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 462; Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 102)*
21. Before Ṣalāḥ, if someone has eaten a sweet thing whose crumbs are not in the mouth; only a little sweetness has remained in

saliva, swallowing it will not invalidate the Ṣalāh. (*Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 102)

22. If there is sugar etc. in the mouth that dissolves and reaches the throat, the Ṣalāh will become invalid. (*ibid*)
23. If gums bleed and the amount of saliva dominates that of blood, swallowing it will not invalidate the Ṣalāh, otherwise it will.

(*Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 102)

(The sign of blood being dominant is that if its taste is felt in the throat, the Ṣalāh will become invalid. The invalidation of Ṣalāh depends upon the taste while that of Wuḍū depends upon the colour. Therefore, Wuḍū will become invalid provided that the saliva turns red; if it is yellow, Wuḍū will not become invalid.)

### Deviating from Qiblah during Ṣalāh

24. Turning the chest from the direction of the Qiblah 45 degrees or beyond it without a valid reason will invalidate the Ṣalāh. If there is a valid reason, the Ṣalāh will not become invalid. (*Bahār-e-Sharī‘at*, part 3, pp. 179; *Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 2, pp. 468)

### Killing snake during Ṣalāh

25. Killing a snake or scorpion does not invalidate the Ṣalāh provided that the Ṣalāh-offering person does not have to walk three steps, nor is there the need of three strikes, otherwise the Ṣalāh will become invalid. (*Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 103) Killing a snake or scorpion is permissible when it is passing in front of the Ṣalāh-offering person and there is a fear of harm. If there is no fear of harm, killing it is Makrūh. (*ibid*)

26. Plucking three hairs consecutively or killing three lice or beating one louse thrice – all of these acts will invalidate Ṣalāh. If the Ṣalāh-offering person does not beat consecutively, the Ṣalāh will not become invalid but it will be Makrūh. (*Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 103; Ghunyah, pp. 448*)

### Itching in Ṣalāh

27. Scratching thrice in one act (of Ṣalāh) will invalidate the Ṣalāh; i.e. scratching once and then lifting the hand, then scratching and lifting the hand once again. This will be considered scratching twice. If the act of scratching is repeated for the third time, Ṣalāh will become invalid. Placing the hand once (at a part of the body) and moving it several times will be considered scratching only once. (*ibid, 104; ibid*)

Commenting on the ruling of scratching during Ṣalāh, A’lā Ḥaḍrat Maulānā Shāh Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عليه رحمته الرحمن has said: [If one has an itch during Ṣalāh] she should bear it. If she cannot do so or she feels uncomfortable during Ṣalāh due to the itch, then she can scratch. However, she cannot scratch thrice in one Rukn such as Qiyām, Qu’ūd, Rukū’ or Sujūd. Instead, she is permitted to scratch only twice. (*Fatāwā Razawīyah, vol. 7, pp. 384*)

### Mistakes in reciting ‘اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ’

28. While uttering Takbīrs of Intiqāl [i.e. Takbīrs uttered when shifting from one act of Ṣalāh to the other, like from Qiyām to Rukū’], if the word اَللّٰهُ (Allāh) is uttered with a stretched اِلِف (Alif) اَللّٰهُ (Āllāh) or the word اَكْبَر (Akbar) is uttered with a

stretched اَلِف (Alif) اَكْبَر (Ākbar) or with a stretched ب (Bā) اَكْبَار (Akbār), the Ṣalāh will become invalid. If this mistake is committed while uttering Takbīr Taḥrīmāh, the Ṣalāh will not even start. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 473*)

29. While doing Qirā'at or reciting Azkār in Ṣalāh, the mistake, that makes the meaning Fāsid (wrong), will result in the invalidation of the Ṣalāh. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 3, pp. 182*)

For example, عَصَىٰ آدَمُ رَبَّهُ 'and from Ādam a slip-up occurred in obeying his Lord'. [*Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)*] If someone recited the 'Mīm' with a Zabar [مَ] and the 'Bā' with a Paysh [بَ], the meaning will be utterly distorted. The translation will be like this: 'and from Lord a slip-up occurred in obeying Ādam'. نَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْهَا

## Twenty six Makrūhāt Taḥrīmāh of Ṣalāh

1. Playing with the body or clothes. (*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 105*)
2. Folding clothes (*ibid*) like some people these days lift their trousers etc. from the front or rear side while going down for Sajdah. However, if the clothes stick to the body, there is no harm in separating them with one hand.

## Hanging shawl over shoulders

3. Sadal, i.e. hanging cloth; for example, keeping a shawl or handkerchief on the head or the shoulder in such a way that its both ends are hanging. However, if one end is on a shoulder and the other is hanging, there is no harm in it. If someone is

wearing a shawl on one shoulder with its one end hanging on the back and the other on the belly, then it is Makrūh.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 3, pp. 192)*

### Intense excretory requirement

- 4-6. Being in the intense need of urinating, defecating or breaking wind etc. If there is intensity before starting the Ṣalāh, starting Ṣalāh in this case is a sin provided that time (for Ṣalāh) is sufficient. However, if the time for Ṣalāh will elapse in case of making Wuḍū having urinated or defecated, offer Ṣalāh in the same condition. If this state occurs during Ṣalāh, it is Wājib to discontinue the Ṣalāh provided time (for Ṣalāh) is sufficient. If someone offers Ṣalāh in the same state, she will be a sinner. *(Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 492)*

### Removing grit during Ṣalāh

7. It is Makrūh Taḥrīmī to remove grit [i.e. very small pieces of stone] during Ṣalāh. However, if Sajdah cannot be performed according to Sunnah due to grit, removing it once is allowed. Further, if a Wājib cannot be performed without removing the grit, removing it becomes Wājib even if there is the need of removing it more than once.

*(Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 493)*

### Cracking knuckles

8. Cracking knuckles during Ṣalāh. *(Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 493)*  
 ‘Allāmah Ibn ‘Ābidīn Shāmī قدس سره السعادي has narrated: It is stated in *Ibn Mājah* that the Beloved Prophet ﷺ has said, ‘Do not crack your knuckles during Ṣalāh.’ *(Sunan Ibn Mājah, vol. 1, pp. 514, Hadīth 965)*

It is stated in the book ‘*Mujtabā*’ that the Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ has forbidden cracking knuckles at the time of waiting for Ṣalāh. It is also stated that knuckle-cracking is forbidden for the one going for offering Ṣalāh. On the basis of the foregoing Ahādīṣ, the following three rulings are proved:

- a. Cracking knuckles during Ṣalāh is Makrūh Taḥrīmī. During Tawābi’i Ṣalāh e.g. going for offering Ṣalāh or waiting for Ṣalāh, it is Makrūh to crack knuckles. (*Bahār-e-Sharī’at, part 3, pp. 193*)
  - b. Cracking knuckles unnecessarily when not offering Ṣalāh (nor even during Tawābi’i Ṣalāh) is Makrūh Tanzīhī.
  - c. When not offering Ṣalāh, cracking knuckles due to some need such as relaxing fingers is Mubāh (i.e. permissible without any dislike). (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 2, pp. 493-494*)
9. Tashbīk, i.e. intermixing the fingers of one hand with those of the other. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 493*)

### Placing hand on back

10. Placing the hand on the back. One should not place her hand on the back (i.e. on both the sides) without a Shar’i reason even when not offering Ṣalāh. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 494*) The Noble Prophet ﷺ has said, ‘Placing the hand on the back during Ṣalāh is the comfort of those who will be in Hell.’ (*Sharḥ-us-Sunnah-lil-Baghawī, vol. 2, pp. 313, Ḥadīṣ 731*)

In other words, it is the practice of the Jews who will be in Hell. In reality, there will be no comfort for those who will be in Hell.

*(Footnote Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 3, pp. 186)*

## Looking towards the sky

11. Raising the eye-sight towards the sky. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 3, pp. 194)*

The Beloved Prophet ﷺ has said, 'How are those who raise eyes towards the sky during Ṣalāh; they had better refrain from it, otherwise their eyes will be plucked.' *(Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī, vol. 1, pp. 265, Ḥadīṣ 750)*

12. Looking here and there by turning the face whether completely or partially. Looking here and there unnecessarily just by turning eyes without turning the face is Makrūh Tanzīhī; and if it is rarely done out of a need, there is no harm. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 3, pp. 194)*

The Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ has said, 'The special mercy of Allah عزوجل remains attentive to the Ṣalāh-offering person unless he looks hither and thither. When the Ṣalāh-offering person turns his face, His mercy also turns.'

*(Sunan Abī Dāwūd, vol. 1, pp. 344, Ḥadīṣ 909)*

## Looking towards the Ṣalāh-offering person

13. To offer Ṣalāh facing the face of a person. For the other person, it is impermissible and a sin to turn the face towards the Ṣalāh-offering person. If someone starts offering Ṣalāh facing the face of a person who is beforehand sitting in the same direction, the one starting Ṣalāh will be a sinner and responsible for it. Otherwise, the one turning the face towards a Ṣalāh-offering



- person will be a sinner and responsible. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 496-497*)
14. To clear the throat (i.e. bringing phlegm to the mouth) unnecessarily. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 511*)
  15. To yawn deliberately. (*Marāqil Falāh, pp. 354*) (If it is spontaneous, there is no harm in it; yet it is Mustahab to stifle it.) The Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ has said, 'If someone feels the need of yawning during Ṣalāh; he should stifle it as long as possible, because satan enters the mouth.' (*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim, pp. 1597, Hadīṣ 2995*)
  16. To recite the Holy Quran in the reverse order (for example, reciting Sūraḥ Laḥab in the first Rak'at and Sūraḥ An-Naṣr in the second).
  17. Missing a Wājib. For example, going down for Sajdaḥ without standing erect in Qawmaḥ or going for the second Sajdaḥ without straightening the back in Jalsaḥ. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, part 3, pp. 197*) A large number of Muslims seem involved in this sin. Remember! It is Wājib to repeat all such Ṣalāḥs. It is also Wājib to stay in Qawmaḥ and Jalsaḥ for as long as سُبْحَنَ اللّٰه can be uttered at least once.
  18. Reciting the Holy Quran in any other act of Ṣalāḥ except Qiyām. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, part 3, pp. 197*)
  19. Completing Qirā'at having bent for Rukū'. (*ibid*)
  20. Offering Ṣalāḥ on an illegally seized piece of land.

21. Offering Ṣalāh on someone else's field used for cultivation (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 54*) or
22. Offering Ṣalāh on a ploughed farm (*ibid*)
23. Offering Ṣalāh facing a grave (provided there is nothing in between the Ṣalāh-offering person and the grave). (*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 5, pp. 319*)
24. Offering Ṣalāh in unbelievers' places of worship. It is even forbidden to go there. (*Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 53*)

### Ṣalāh and pictures

25. Offering Ṣalāh wearing such clothes that have the image of an animate being is Makrūh Tahrīmī. Wearing such a dress is not permissible even when not offering Ṣalāh. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 3, pp. 195*)
26. If the portrait of an animate being is displayed above the head of the Ṣalāh-offering person i.e. at the ceiling or at the place of Sajdah, at the front, the right or the left side, it is Makrūh Tahrīmī. If the picture is displayed at the rear side, though it is also Makrūh, yet it is less severe than the previous cases.

If the picture is lying on the floor and Sajdah will not be performed on it, this is not disliked. If the portrait is of an inanimate object such as a river, mountain etc., there is no harm in it. If the clear shape of facial parts in a small portrait are not visible when the portrait is placed on the ground and seen from a standing position, (like the portraits of the scene of the Ṭawāf of

Ka'bah are so small) such portrait is not the cause of dislike in Ṣalāh. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, part 3, pp. 195, 196)

However, if the face of even a single person becomes clearly visible in the picture of Ṭawāf-crowd, it will remain prohibited. There is no harm in the pictures in which the parts of the body, except the face, such as the hand, the foot, the back, the rear part of the face are visible. Similarly, there is no harm in the picture of the face whose eyes, nose, lips etc. have all been erased.

### Thirty Makrūhāt Tanzīhī of Ṣalāh

1. Despite having other clothes, offering Ṣalāh in working clothes. (*Sharḥ-ul-Wiqāyah*, vol. 1, pp. 198)
2. Having something in the mouth; if the thing prevents Qirā'at or, because of it, such words are uttered that are not the words of the Holy Quran, the Ṣalāh will become invalid. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, *Rad-dul-Muhtār*, vol. 2, pp. 491)
3. In Rukū' or Sajdah, uttering Tasbīḥ less than three times unnecessarily (if time is about to elapse (for Ṣalāh) or train is about to depart, then it does not matter). (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, part 3, pp. 198)
4. Removing dust or grass from the forehead during Ṣalāh. However, if dust or grass distracts attention from Ṣalāh, there is no harm in removing it. (*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 105)

5. Replying to Salām during Ṣalāh with the gesture of a hand or nod of the head; (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 497*) replying to Salām verbally will invalidate the Ṣalāh. (*Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 98*)
6. Sitting in cross-legged position during Ṣalāh without a reason (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 48*)
7. Stretching (as one does after waking up from sleep)
- 8-9. Deliberately coughing or clearing the throat. If one naturally feels the need of doing so, there is no harm in it. (*Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, part 3, pp. 201; Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 107*)
10. While going down for Sajdah, placing hands on the ground before placing knees without any reason. (*Munya-tul-Muṣallī, pp. 340*)
11. Lifting knees before lifting hands without any reason when standing. (*ibid*)
12. Uttering Ṣanā, Ta’awwuz, Tasmiyah and Āmīn loudly in Ṣalāh (*Ghunyaḥ, pp. 352; Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 107*)
13. Leaning against a wall etc. without any reason. (*Ghunyaḥ, 353*)
14. Not placing hands on knees in Rukū’
15. Not placing hands on the ground in Sajdah. (*Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 109*)
16. Swaying from side to side. However, Tarāwuh, i.e. sometimes applying weight on the right foot and sometimes on the left one is Sunnah. (*Fatāwā Razawīyah referenced, vol. 7, pp. 389; Bahār-e-Sharī‘at,*

*part 3, pp. 202*) It is Mustahab to apply weight on the right side when going down for Sajdah and on the left side when standing from Sajdah.

17. Closing eyes in Ṣalāh; however, if closing eyes brings about Khushū' (humility), it is preferable. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 499*)
18. Offering Ṣalāh in front of a burning fire. If a fire-torch or a lamp is in front of the Ṣalāh-offering person, there is no harm. (*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 108*)
19. Offering Ṣalāh in front of such a thing that distracts attention from Ṣalāh; for instance, ornaments or games etc.
20. Running for Ṣalāh. (*Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 513*)

Offering Ṣalāh at the following places is also Makrūh Tanzihi.

21. At a public path (22) At a rubbish dump
23. In a slaughter house where animals are slaughtered
24. In a stable i.e. the place where horses are kept
25. In a bathroom
26. In a stockyard (especially where camels are kept)
27. On the roof of a toilet
28. In a desert without a Sutraḥ (provided there is a possibility of people passing across the front of the Ṣalāh-offering person). (*Bahār-e-Shari'at, part 3, pp. 204-205; Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 52-54*)

29. Swatting a fly or mosquito with the hand without any reason. (*Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 109*) (If a louse or mosquito harms the Ṣalāh-offering person, there is no harm in killing it provided ‘Amal-e-Kaṣīr is avoided). (*Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, part 3, pp. 203*)
30. Offering Ṣalāh wearing clothes with their stitched-side out; or hanging such clothing over the body. (*Fatāwā Razawīyyah, vol. 7, pp. 358-360; Fatāwā Ahl-e-Sunnat unpublished*)

**Madanī pearl:** If the ‘Amal-e-Qalīl serves a benefit for the Ṣalāh-offering person, it is permissible but if it does not, then it is disliked (Makrūh). (*Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 105*)

### Excellence of last two Nafl of Zuḥr

It is Mustahab to offer four Rak’āt after Zuḥr as it is stated in a blessed Ḥadīṣ, ‘Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ will render fire Ḥarām for the one regularly offering four (Rak’āt) before and four (Rak’āt) after Zuḥr.’ (*Jāmi’ Tirmidhī, vol. 1, pp. 436, Ḥadīṣ 428*)

Commenting on the foregoing Ḥadīṣ, ‘Allāmah Sayyid Ṭaḥṭāwī عَلَيهِ رَحْمَةُ اللّٰهِ الْقَوِي has said that such a person will not enter the fire at all. Their sins will be removed and Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ will make the one whose rights they may have violated pleased with them. Or the Ḥadīṣ implies that Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ will enable them to perform such deeds which will not lead to punishment. (*Hāshiyah-tuṭ-Ṭaḥṭāwī ‘Alā Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 1, pp. 284*)

‘Allāmah Shāmī رَحْمَةُ اللّٰهِ عَلَيْهِ has said, ‘There is good news for them (i.e. those offering two Nawāfil of Zuḥr). They will die with faith and will not enter Hell.’ (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 2, pp. 547*)

O Islamic sisters! **اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! We offer ten Rak'āt of Ṣalāt-uz-Zuḥr daily. If we offer two more Rak'āt Nafl Ṣalāḥ at the end, completing twelve Rak'āt in connection with the sacred number of twelfth of Rabi'-un-Nūr, it will not take much time. Make the intention of offering two Nafl regularly.

### Twelve Madanī pearls about Ṣalāḥ of Witr

1. Witr Ṣalāḥ is Wājib.
2. If Witr Ṣalāḥ is missed, it is mandatory to offer it as Qaḍā.  
(*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 111)
3. The time of Witr begins after one has offered the Farḍ of 'Ishā and remains up to Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq (dawn).
4. The one who can get up in the night having slept, it is preferable for them to offer Taḥajjud (first) and then Witr Ṣalāḥ in the later part of the night.
5. The Witr Ṣalāḥ consists of three Rak'āt. (*Durr-e-Mukhtar*, vol. 2, pp. 532)
6. The first Qa'dāḥ is Wājib; recite only Tashahḥud and then stand up (for the third Rak'āt).
7. In the third Rak'at, it is Wājib to utter Takbīr-e-Qunūt (اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ) after the Qirā'at. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, part 3, pp. 86)
8. In the third Rak'at having recited Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah and any other Sūrah, just like Takbīr Taḥrīmah, raise the hands up to the shoulders first and then utter اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ.
9. Then fold hands and recite Du'ā-e-Qunūt.

## Du'ā-e-Qunūt

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا نَسْتَعِيْنُكَ وَنَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَنُؤْمِنُ بِكَ وَنَتَوَكَّلُ عَلَيْكَ وَنُثْنِيْ  
عَلَيْكَ الْخَيْرَ ط وَنَشْكُرُكَ وَلَا نَكْفُرُكَ وَنُخْلِغُ وَنَتْرُكُ مَنْ يَّفْجُرُكَ ط  
اَللّٰهُمَّ اِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَلَكَ نُصَلِّيْ وَنَسْجُدُ وَ اِلَيْكَ نَسْعٰى وَنَحْفِدُ  
وَنَرْجُو رَحْمَتَكَ وَنَخْشٰى عَذَابَكَ اِنَّ عَذَابَكَ بِالْكَفَّارِ مُلْحِقٌ ﴿١٠﴾

O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ)! We seek Your help and we seek forgiveness from You and we have belief in You and we have trust in You and we glorify You and we are grateful to You and we are not ungrateful to You and we abandon and stay away from anyone who disobeys You. Yā Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ)! It is only You we worship and for only You we offer Ṣalāh and perform Sajdah and we attempt [to gain Your pleasure] and we run towards You and we seek Your mercy and we fear torment from You; indeed Your torment is about to befall the unbelievers.

10. Reciting Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī after Du'ā-e-Qunūt is preferable.

(Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, part 4, pp. 4; Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 534)

11. Those who cannot recite Du'ā-e-Qunūt may recite:

(اَللّٰهُمَّ) رَبَّنَا اٰتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً

وَفِي الْاٰخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿١١﴾

(O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ) Our Lord! Grant us good in this world and good in the Hereafter and save us from the torment of hell-fire.



[*Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)*] (Part 2, *Sūrah Al-Baqarah*, Verse 201)

Or alternatively they can recite **اَعْفِرْ لِي** (Yā Allah **اَعْفِرْ لِي**! Forgive me). (*Ghunyaḥ*, pp. 418)

12. If someone forgets to recite Du'ā-e-Qunūt and bends for Rukū', she should not return to Qiyām. Instead, she is now required to perform Sajdah Saḥw. (*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 111, 128)

### Sunnah after performing Witr Salām

When the Prophet of Raḥmah **صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم** performed Salām of Witr, he **صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم** would recite **سُبْحَنَ الْمَلِكِ الْقُدُّوسِ** three times and would recite it loudly the third time. (*Sunan Nasāī*, pp. 299, *Ḥadīṣ* 1729)

### Fourteen Madani pearls of Sajdah Saḥw

1. If any Wājib act out of all Wājib acts of Ṣalāḥ is forgetfully missed, Sajdah Saḥw will become Wājib. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 2, pp. 655)
2. If Sajdah Saḥw is not performed despite it being Wājib, it is now Wājib to repeat the whole Ṣalāḥ. (*ibid*)
3. If a Wājib is deliberately missed, Sajdah Saḥw will not be sufficient; it is Wājib to repeat Ṣalāḥ in this case. (*ibid*)
4. In case of missing such a Wājib that does not pertain to the Wājibāt of Ṣalāḥ but rather to the Wājibāt that are out of Ṣalāḥ, Sajdah Saḥw will not be Wājib. For example, recitation of the Holy Quran in the reverse order is contrary to a Wājib but it does not pertain to the Wājibāt of Ṣalāḥ; instead, it pertains to the Wājibāt of the recitation of the Holy Quran. Therefore,

Sajdah Saḥw is not needed (but one has to repent if she has done it deliberately). (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 2, pp. 655)

5. Missing a Fard results in the invalidation of Ṣalāḥ and Sajdah Saḥw cannot make up for it. Therefore, the Ṣalāḥ must be offered again. (*ibid*, *Ghunyaḥ*, pp. 455)
6. Sajdah Saḥw does not become Wājib in case of missing Sunan or Mustahabbāt like Ṣanā, Ta'awwuz, Tasmiyāḥ, Āmīn, Tasbīḥāt and Takbīrs of Intiqālāt (i.e. uttering **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** at the time of going down for Sajdah and returning to Qiyām after Sujūd etc.). Ṣalāḥ will be valid. (*ibid*) However, repeating such a Ṣalāḥ is Mustahab whether the Sunnah etc. is missed forgetfully or deliberately. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, part 4, pp. 58)
7. Even if 10 Wājibāt are missed in Ṣalāḥ, only two Sujūd of Saḥw are sufficient for all the ten missed Wājibāt. (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 2, pp. 655; *Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, part 4, pp. 59)
8. If one has forgotten maintaining Ta'dīl-e-Arkān (e.g. standing erect after Rukū' or sitting straight between two Sujūd for as long as **سُبْحَنَ اللَّهُ** can be uttered at least once), Sajdah Saḥw will become Wājib. (*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 127)
9. If one has forgotten reciting Du'ā-e-Qunūt or uttering Takbīr-e-Qunūt (i.e. the Takbīr uttered for Qunūt after Qirā'at in the third Rak'at of Witr Ṣalāḥ), Sajdah Saḥw will become Wājib. (*ibid*, pp. 128)

10. If as much time as **سُبْحَنَ اللَّهُ** can be uttered thrice elapses during Qirā'at etc. out of thinking, Sajdaḥ Saḥw will become Wājib.  
(*Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 2, pp. 677)
11. Reciting Attahīyyāt after performing Sajdaḥ Saḥw is also Wājib.  
(*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 125) Perform Salām after reciting Attahīyyāt. It is better to recite Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī as well after reciting Attahīyyāt both the times.
12. Reciting Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī even up to the words **اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ** after the first Qa'daḥ will make Sajdaḥ Saḥw Wājib. This is because of delay in the Qiyām of the third Rak'at, not because of reciting Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī. Even if someone remains silent for as long as the above words of Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī are recited, Sajdaḥ Saḥw will still become Wājib; like it becomes Wājib in case of reciting the Holy Quran in Qa'daḥ, Rukū' and Sujūd despite the fact that the Holy Quran contains Divine words. (*Baḥār-e-Shar'at*, part 4, pp. 62; *Durr-e-Mukhtār*, *Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 2, pp. 657)

### A parable

Sayyidunā Imām Abū Ḥanīfah **رحمۃ اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ** had a vision in which he saw the Holy Prophet **صلی اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ والہ وسلم**. The Beloved and Blessed Prophet **صلی اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ والہ وسلم** asked him, 'Why did you declare Sajdaḥ Saḥw Wājib for the reciter of Ṣalāt?' He **رحمۃ اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ** humbly replied, 'I did so because he recited it forgetfully (in the state of heedlessness).' The Beloved Prophet **صلی اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ والہ وسلم** liked this answer. (*ibid*)

13. In case of missing any part of Tashahḥud in any Qa'daḥ, Sajdaḥ Saḥw will become Wājib whether the Ṣalāḥ is Nafl or Farḍ.  
(*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 127)

## Method of Sajdah Sāhw

14. Recite Attahīyyāt (reciting Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī after Attahīyyāt is preferable), perform Salām turning the head towards the right side and perform two Sujūd. Then, recite Attahīyyāt, Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī and Du‘ā, and perform Salām towards both the sides.

## Sajdah Tilāwat and satan’s trouble

The Beloved Prophet ﷺ has said, ‘Whenever someone recites a verse of Sajdah and performs Sajdah, satan moves away and says weeping, ‘I’m doomed! The son of Ādam was commanded to perform Sajdah which he did; for him is Paradise. I was (also) commanded but I refused; for me is Hell.’ (*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim, pp. 56, Ḥadīṣ 81*)

## إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ Every desire will be fulfilled

The Holy Quran contains fourteen verses of Sajdah. For the fulfilment of a wish, if someone recites all (fourteen) verses of Sajdah and then performs (fourteen) Sujūd in one sitting, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ will fulfil that wish. One can recite each verse and perform its Sajdah separately or recite all fourteen verses together and perform fourteen Sujūd at the end. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 719, Ghunyaḥ, pp. 507 & others*)

One can see fourteen verses of Sajdah in *Bahār-e-Sharī‘at* part 4, page 75 to 77 published by Maktaba-tul-Madīnah.

## Eleven Madanī pearls regarding Sajdah Tilāwat

1. Sajdah Tilāwat becomes Wājib on reciting or listening to a verse of Sajdah. In case of reciting a verse of Sajdah, Sajdah Tilāwat will become Wājib if the voice of the reciter is loud enough for him/her to hear provided that there is no obstruction in his/her listening. Hearing deliberately is not a condition. Sajdah will

become Wājib even if one hears the verse unintentionally. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, part 4, pp. 77; *Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 132)

2. Sajdaḥ will become Wājib in case of reading or hearing even the translation of a verse (of Sajdaḥ) in any language regardless of whether or not the hearer comprehends that it is the translation of a verse of Sajdaḥ. However, if she is unaware, Sajdaḥ will only become Wājib when she is told that it is the translation of a verse of Sajdaḥ. If the verse of Sajdaḥ is recited, it is not necessary to tell the listener that it is the verse of Sajdaḥ. (*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 133)
3. The recitation of the complete verse is necessary for Sajdaḥ Tilāwat to become Wājib but according to some scholars of the later age, it will become Wājib even if just the root-word of Sajdaḥ along with its preceding or succeeding word is recited. Therefore, it is safer to perform Sajdaḥ Tilāwat in both cases. (*Fatāwā Razawīyah*, vol. 8, pp. 229-233)
4. In case of reciting a verse of Sajdaḥ when not offering Ṣalāḥ, although it is not Wājib to perform immediate Sajdaḥ, delaying the Sajdaḥ is Makrūḥ Tanzīḥī provided that the reciter is in the state of Wuḍū. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 2, pp. 703)
5. In case of reciting a verse of Sajdaḥ in Ṣalāḥ, it is Wājib to perform Sajdaḥ instantly. If she delays the Sajdaḥ she will be a sinner, and as long as she is in the Ṣalāḥ or has not performed any such act contrary to Ṣalāḥ after the Salām, she should perform Sajdaḥ Tilāwat and then Sajdaḥ Saḥw subsequently. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, *Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 2, pp. 704)

Delay here means reciting more than three verses. If less than three verses are recited, this will not be considered delay. If, however, the verse of Sajdah takes place at the end of the Sūrah, e.g. ‘إِنْشَقَّتْ’ there is no harm in performing Sajdah Tilawat after reciting the whole Sūrah. (*Bahār-e-Sharī’at, part 4, pp. 82*)

6. If someone hears an unbeliever or a minor reciting a verse of Sajdah, Sajdah Tilawat will still become Wājib. (*Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 132*)
7. Except for Takbīr Tahrimah, all other conditions of Ṣalāh are to be met for Sajdah Tilawat. For instance, purity, Istiqbāl-e-Qiblah, intention, time<sup>1</sup> and Satr-e-‘Awrat. If someone has access to water it is not permissible for her to perform Sajdah by making Tayammum. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 699; Bahār-e-Sharī’at, part 4, pp. 80*)
8. To specify the verse of Sajdah when making its intention is not a condition. The mere intention of Sajdah Tilawat is sufficient. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 699*)
9. The acts that invalidate Ṣalāh will also invalidate Sajdah. For instance, invalidating Wuḍū deliberately, talking and laughing etc. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 699; Bahār-e-Sharī’at, part 4, pp. 80*)

## Method of Sajdah Tilawat

<sup>1</sup> See the details of time for Sajdah Tilawat in the fourth part of *Bahār-e-Sharī’at*.

10. Go down for Sajdah saying **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** from standing position and say **سُبْحَنَ رَبِّيَ الْأَعْلَى** (in Sajdah) at least thrice. Then, stand up saying **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ**. Saying **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** while going down for Sajdah as well as standing from Sajdah is a Sunnah, whereas both Qiyāms, i.e. going down for Sajdah from standing position and standing from Sajdah are Mustahab. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 4, pp. 80*)
11. Sajdah Tilawat does not require raising hands at the time of saying **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ**. Likewise, neither Tashahhud is recited nor is Salām performed for Sajdah Tilawat. (*Tanvīr-ul-Abṣār, vol. 2, pp. 700*)

After reaching puberty, if you have not performed Sujūd despite hearing the verses of Sujūd, so make a rough estimate of the numbers of Sujūd and perform them in the state of Wuḍū.

## Sajdah Shukr

It is desirable to perform Sajdah Shukr on getting any favour such as birth of a baby, attainment of wealth, turning up of a lost thing, curing of a patient, returning of a traveller and the like. Its method is exactly the same as that of Sajdah Tilawat. (*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 136; Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 2, pp. 720*)

Likewise, it is an act of Šawāb to perform Sajdah Shukr on hearing any good news or getting any favour. For example, one's visa to Madīnah has been confirmed or someone has joined Dawat-e-Islami's Madanī environment as a result of one's successful individual effort or one has had a blessed dream or has got rid of any calamity, or an enemy of Islam has died.

## Passing across the front of a Ṣalāh-offering person is grave sin

1. The Beloved Prophet ﷺ has said, 'If anyone knew what (harm) lies in passing across the front of his brother offering Ṣalāh, he would stand for 100 years rather than taking that single step.' (*Sunan Ibn Mājah, vol. 1, pp. 506, Ḥadīṣ 946*)
2. Sayyidunā Imām Mālik رضى الله تعالى عنه has narrated that Sayyidunā Ka'b-ul-Aḥbār رضى الله تعالى عنه has stated, 'If the person passing across the front of a Ṣalāh-offering person knew what sin lies in this act, he would prefer being subsided into the ground rather than passing.' (*Muwatta' Imām Mālik, vol. 1, pp. 154, Ḥadīṣ 371*)

Though the one passing across the front of a Ṣalāh-offering person is a sinner, it does not have any effect on the Ṣalāh of that Ṣalāh-offering person. (*Fatāwā Razawiyyah, vol. 7, pp. 254*)

## Fifteen rulings about passing across the front of a Ṣalāh-offering person

1. In a ground or a big Masjid, it is impermissible to pass through from the place of feet of the Ṣalāh-offering person to Mawḍa'-e-Sujūd. Mawḍa'-e-Sujūd means the area up to which sight spreads when eye is focussed at the place of Sajdah in the state of Qiyām. It is not permissible to pass through from the place of feet (of the Ṣalāh-offering person) up to Mawḍa'-e-Sujūd. (*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 104; Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 479*)

An approximate distance of Mawḍa'-e-Sujūd is three yards from feet (towards the Qiblah). Therefore, in a ground, there is no harm in passing beyond the distance of three yards from the feet of the Ṣalāh-offering person. (*Qānūn-e-Sharī'at, part 1, pp. 114*)



2. In a small Masjid or home, if there is no Sutraḥ in front of the Ṣalāḥ-offering person, it is not permissible to pass through from feet up to the wall towards the Qiblaḥ. (*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 104*)
3. If there is a Sutraḥ in front of the Ṣalāḥ-offering person, there is no harm in passing beyond the Sutraḥ. (*ibid*)
4. The height of Sutraḥ should at least be equal to that of a half arm (almost a half yard) and the thickness of Sutraḥ should at least be equal to that of a finger. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 484*)
5. A tree, man or animal can serve as a Sutraḥ. (*Ghunyaḥ, pp. 367*)
6. If a person serves as a Sutraḥ, it is necessary that his/her back faces the front of the Ṣalāḥ-offering person, as facing the front of the Ṣalāḥ-offering person is prohibited. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, part 4, pp. 184*) (If someone faces the face of the Ṣalāḥ-offering person, she will be responsible for it; there is no blame on the Ṣalāḥ-offering person in this case.)
7. If an Islamic sister is passing across the front of a Ṣalāḥ-offering person and another Islamic sister passes along with her at the same pace using her as Sutraḥ, the former will be a sinner and will automatically become Sutraḥ for the latter. (*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 104*)
8. If someone is offering Ṣalāḥ at so high place that the body-parts of the passing person are not in front of the Ṣalāḥ-offering person, there is no harm in such a case in passing across the front of the Ṣalāḥ-offering person. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, part 3, pp. 183*)

9. If two women want to pass across the front of a Ṣalāh-offering person, there is a particular method for doing so. One of them should stand with her back facing the front of the Ṣalāh-offering person. Now the other woman should pass using the standing woman as a Sutraḥ. Then, the other who has already passed should stand behind the back of the standing woman with her back facing the front of the Ṣalāh-offering person. Now, the first woman should pass and the other woman should return to the side where she had come from. (*Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 104; *Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 2, pp. 483)
10. If someone is about to pass across the front of a Ṣalāh-offering person, the Ṣalāh-offering person is allowed to prevent him/her from passing by uttering **سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ** or doing Qirā`at loudly or with the gesture of the hand, the head or the eye but more than these acts is not allowed. For example, grabbing and jerking the clothes or beating is not allowed and, in case of ‘Amal-e-Kaṣīr, even Ṣalāh will become invalid. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, *Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 2, pp. 485)
11. Doing both, Tasbīḥ and gesture simultaneously is Makrūḥ. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 2, pp. 486)
12. If anyone passes across the front of a Ṣalāh-offering woman, she should prevent by Taṣfiq i.e. hitting the back of her left hand with the fingers of her right hand. (*ibid*)
13. If a man does Taṣfiq and a woman utters Tasbīḥ, the Ṣalāh will not become invalid, but it is contrary to Sunnah. (*ibid*, pp. 487)

14. The one doing Ṭawāf is allowed to pass across the front of a Ṣalāh-offering person. (*Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 482*)
15. It is not permissible to pass across the front of a Ṣalāh-offering person during Sa'i.

### Seventeen Madanī pearls of Tarāwīḥ

1. Offering Tarāwīḥ Ṣalāḥ is a Sunnat-ul-Muakkadaḥ for every sane and adult Islamic sister. Missing Tarāwīḥ is not permissible. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 596*)
2. Tarāwīḥ consists of twenty Rak'āt. During the reign of Sayyidunā 'Umar Fārūq-e-A'ẓam رضى الله تعالى عنه the Muslims would offer twenty Rak'āt of Tarāwīḥ. (*Ma'rifat-us-Sunan Wal-Āṣār lil-Bayḥaqī, vol. 2, pp. 305, Raqm 1365*)
3. The time of Tarāwīḥ Ṣalāḥ begins after one has offered the Farḍ Rak'āt of 'Ishā and ends at dawn (Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq). If it is offered before the Farḍ of 'Ishā it will not be valid. (*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 115*)
4. Tarāwīḥ can be offered even after the Farḍ and Witr of 'Ishā Ṣalāḥ. As it sometimes happens when the witness of the appearance of the moon is obtained with delay on the 29<sup>th</sup> (of Sha'bān).
5. It is Mustahab to delay the Tarāwīḥ until one third ( $\frac{1}{3}$ ) part of the night has passed. It is not disliked if Tarāwīḥ is offered even after the passing of the half part of the night. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 598*)
6. There is no Qaḍā for the Tarāwīḥ Ṣalāḥ if it is missed. (*ibid*)

7. It is better to offer the twenty Rak'āt of Tarāwīḥ in sets of two Rak'āt with ten Salāms. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 599*)
8. Though all twenty Rak'āt of Tarāwīḥ can be offered with a single Salām, it is Makrūḥ to do so. (*ibid*) It is Farḍ to do Qa'daḥ (i.e. sitting for reciting Tashahhūd) after every two Rak'āt. One should recite Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī after Tashahhūd in every Qa'daḥ, and recite Ṣanā, Ta'awwuz and Tasmiyah at the beginning of every odd Rak'āt (i.e. 1<sup>st</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, 5<sup>th</sup> etc.).
9. When offering Tarāwīḥ in sets of two Rak'āt, separate intention should be made before every two Rak'āt. It is also permissible to make only one intention for all the twenty Rak'āt in the beginning. (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 2, pp. 597*)
10. Offering Tarāwīḥ Ṣalāḥ sitting without a valid reason is Makrūḥ, and some honourable Islamic jurists رحمہ اللہ تعالیٰ have declared that Tarāwīḥ will be invalid in this case. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 603*)
11. If (a Ḥāfiẓah<sup>1</sup> Islamic sister is offering her Tarāwīḥ individually), and the Tarāwīḥ Ṣalāḥ becomes invalid due to some reason, the verses or the Sūrah's of the Quran recited should be repeated so that the recitation of the entire Quran may not be affected. (*Fatāwā ʿĀlamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 118*)
12. If the one who has forgot to sit for Qa'daḥ after two Rak'āt has not yet performed the Sajdah of the third Rak'āt, she is to sit and complete her Ṣalāḥ with a Sajdah Sahw. In case of performing the Sajdah of the third Rak'āt, she is to complete the fourth Rak'āt as well, but these four Rak'āt will be counted as two.

---

<sup>1</sup> Ḥāfiẓah means an Islamic sister who has learnt the entire Quran by heart.

However, if she had performed Qa'daĥ after two Rak'at they would have been regarded as four Rak'at. (*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 118*)

13. If an Islamic sister did not sit after the second Rak'at and performed Salām (finished the Ṣalāĥ) after the third Rak'at, then these Rak'at will not be valid. She will have to offer a new set of two Rak'at again. (*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 118*)
14. Keep offering Tarāwīḥ up to the last night of Ramadan even if the recitation of the entire Holy Quran completes on the 27<sup>th</sup> night or earlier because it is Sunnat-ul-Muakkadaĥ. (*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 118*)
15. After every set of four Rak'at it is Mustahab to sit for rest for as long as four Rak'at were offered. This pause is called a Tarwīḥaĥ. (*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 115*)
16. During the Tarwīḥaĥ, it is allowed whether to remain silent, recite Ṣalāt-'Alan-Nabī, do Žikr or offer Nafl Ṣalāĥ individually. The following Tasbīḥ can also be recited.

سُبْحَنَ ذِي الْمَلِكِ وَالْمَلَكُوتِ ۝ سُبْحَنَ ذِي الْعِزَّةِ وَالْعَظَمَةِ  
وَالْهَيْبَةِ وَالْقُدْرَةِ ۝ وَالْكِبَرِيَّاءِ وَالْجَبَرُوتِ ۝ سُبْحَنَ الْمَلِكِ  
الْحَيِّ الَّذِي لَا يَنَامُ وَلَا يَمُوتُ ۝ سُبُّوحٌ قُدُّوسٌ رَبُّنَا وَرَبُّ

يَا الْمَلَكَةَ وَالرُّوحَ ۝ اَللّٰهُمَّ اَجِرْنِي مِنَ النَّارِ ۝ يَا مُجِيْرُ  
مُجِيْرُ يَا مُجِيْرُ ۝ بِرَحْمَتِكَ يَا اَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِيْنَ ۝

17. After offering twenty Rak'ât, the fifth Tarwīḥāh is also Mustahab.

(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 4, pp. 39)

\*\*\*

صَلُّوْا عَلَى الْحَبِيْب صَلَّيْ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### Details of the five daily Ṣalāḥ

The five daily Ṣalāḥ contain 48 Rak'ât in total - 17 Farḍ, 3 Wājib, 12 Sunnat-ul-Muakkadaḥ, 8 Sunan Ghayr Muakkadaḥ, and 8 Nawāfil.

S#	Ṣalāḥ	Sunan Muakkadaḥ Qabliyah	Sunan Ghayr Muakkadaḥ	Farḍ	Sunan Muakkadaḥ Ba'diyah	Nafil	Wājib	Nafil	Total Rak'ât
1.	Fajr	2	-	2	-	-	-	-	4
2.	Zuḥr	4	-	4	2	2	-	-	12
3.	'Aṣr	-	4	4	-	-	-	-	8
4.	Maghrib	-	-	3	2	2	-	-	7
5.	'Ishā	-	4	4	2	2	3	2	17

### Wazāif to be recited after Ṣalāḥ

The lengthy Wazāif stated in Aḥādīṣ for reciting after Ṣalāḥ should be recited after the Sunnah Ṣalāḥ of Zuḥr, Maghrib and 'Ishā. Before the Sunnah, recite only short Du'ā; otherwise the reward of the

Sunnah Ṣalāh will be reduced. (*Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 300; Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 3, pp. 107*)

Do not increase or decrease the number of any Wazīfah or Du'ā if a particular number is mentioned in the Ḥadīṣ, because the mentioned virtues of these Wazāif are related to the number specified. The effect of increasing or decreasing the number can be understood by the example of a lock which is opened by a key which has a specific number of teeth. If the teeth of the key are increased or decreased, it will not be able to operate the lock. However, if any doubt occurs about the number that has been recited, one can recite more – this will be regarded as an attempt for completion and not as an increase. (*ibid, pp. 302, ibid*)

Recite the following Wazāif after offering the Sunnah and the Nawāfil of the five daily Ṣalāh. Numbers are given just for convenience; it is not necessary to recite the Wazāif in sequence. Reciting Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī before and after every Wazīfah brings additional blessings.

1. The one who recites Āyat-ul-Kursī once after every Ṣalāh, will enter Paradise as soon as he dies.

(*Mishkāt-ul-Maṣābīh, vol. 1, pp. 197, Ḥadīṣ 974*)

2. اللَّهُمَّ اَعِنِّي عَلَى ذِكْرِكَ وَشُكْرِكَ وَحُسْنِ عِبَادَتِكَ<sup>1</sup>

(*Sunan Abī Dāwūd, vol. 2, pp. 123, Ḥadīṣ 1522*)

---

<sup>1</sup> Translation: O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ) Assist me in remembering You, thanking You, and worshipping You excellently.

### 3. اَسْتَغْفِرُ اللهَ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ وَ أَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ<sup>1</sup>

The one who recites this Wazīfah three times after every Ṣalāh, all of his sins will be forgiven even if he had run away from the battlefield. (*Jāmi' Tirmizī, vol. 5, pp. 336, Ḥadīṣ 3588*)

### 4. Tasbīḥ Fāṭimah (تَسْبِيحُ فَاطِمَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا)

33 times	<span style="color: green;">سُبْحَنَ اللهُ</span>
33 times	<span style="color: green;">الْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ</span>
33 times	<span style="color: green;">اللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ</span>

Recite لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ ط لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ<sup>2</sup> once in the end, making the count of 100. His/her sins will be forgiven even if they are equal to the foam of the sea.

5. Recite this Wazīfah after every Ṣalāh placing the hand on (the upper part of the forehead and bring the hand to the end of the forehead after having recited it).

بِسْمِ اللهِ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ

<sup>1</sup> **Translation:** I seek forgiveness from Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ), except Whom no one is worthy of worship. He is Ever-Alive and He is the Sustainer. And I repent in His court.

<sup>2</sup> **Translation:** 'There is none worthy of worship except Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ), He is One and He has no partner. For Him is Sovereignty and for Him is glorification. He has omnipotence over everything.



الرَّحِيمُ ط اللَّهُمَّ أَذْهِبْ عَنِّي الْهَمَّ وَالْحُزْنَ<sup>1</sup>

The reciter of the foregoing Wazīfah will remain safe from every grief and anxiety. Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عليه رحمة الرحمن has added the following words to the above written supplication.

*Translation:* And from Aḥl-e- وَعَنْ أَهْلِ السُّنَّةِ  
Sunnah.

\*\*\*

6. After Fajr and ‘Aṣr, before changing the posture and speaking to anyone, recite the following 10 times:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ بِيَدِهِ  
الْخَيْرُ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ<sup>2</sup>

(Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, part 3, pp. 107)

\*\*\*

<sup>1</sup> **Translation:** With the name of Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ), except Whom none is worthy of worship, the Most Kind, the Most Merciful. O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ), distance grief and anxiety from me.

<sup>2</sup> **Translation:** ‘There is none worthy of worship except Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ). He is alone. He has no partners. All Kingdom is for Him and all praise is for Him, in His Power is [all] goodness. He gives life and He gives death. He has power over everything.

7. It is reported by Sayyidunā Anas رضي الله تعالى عنه that the Noble Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه واله وسلم has stated, ‘Whoever recites

سُبْحَنَ اللَّهُ الْعَظِيمِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ<sup>1</sup>

after Ṣalāh will be resurrected forgiven.’ (*Majma’-uz-Zawāid*, vol. 10, pp. 129, Ḥadīṣ 16928)

8. It is narrated by Sayyidunā Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله تعالى عنهما that the Prophet of Raḥmah صلى الله تعالى عليه واله وسلم has stated, ‘Whoever recites *قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ* (the entire Sūraḥ) 10 times after every Farḍ Ṣalāh, Allah عز وجل will make His Pleasure and Forgiveness a must for him.’ (*Tafsīr Durr-e-Manṣūr*, vol. 8, pp. 278)

9. It is narrated by Sayyidunā Zayd Bin Arqam رضي الله تعالى عنه that the Beloved Rasūl صلى الله تعالى عليه واله وسلم has stated, ‘Whoever recites:

سُبْحَنَ رَبِّكَ رَبِّ الْعِزَّةِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ ﴿٧٨٠﴾

وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٧٨١﴾ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٧٨٢﴾<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Translation: Pure is He (عز وجل) the Magnificent Rab and praise is for Him. The capability to refrain from sins and the ability to do good are granted by Him.

<sup>2</sup> Sanctified is your Lord, the Lord of honour, from what they ascribe (to Him). And peace be upon the messengers (of Allah). And All praises due to Allah, Sustainer of the entire creation. [*Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)*]

3 times after every Ṣalāḥ, it is as if he has filled a very big goblet with reward.’ (*Tafsīr Durr-e-Manṣūr*, vol. 7, pp. 141) (Part 23, *Sūrah Aṣ-Ṣāffāt*, verses 180-182)

### Reward of reciting entire Quran 4 times in few minutes

It is narrated by Sayyidunā Abū Ḥurayrah رضي الله تعالى عنه that the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم has stated, ‘Whoever recites **قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ** (the entire Sūrah) 12 times after Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr, it is as if he has recited the entire Quran 4 times, and on that day, this act of his is better than the people on the earth, provided he abides by Taqwā.’ (*Shu’ab-ul-Īmān*, vol. 2, pp. 501, *Ḥadīṣ* 2528)

### Wazīfah for remaining safe from satan

The Beloved Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم has stated, ‘Whoever offers Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr and then recites **قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ** (the entire Sūrah) 10 times before speaking, no sin will reach him on that day, and he will remain safe from satan.’ (*Tafsīr Durr-e-Manṣūr*, vol. 8, pp. 678)

(To read about more Wazāif for recitation after Ṣalāḥ, kindly refer to ‘*Baḥār-e-Sharī’at*’, part 3, page 107-110, published by Maktaba-tul-Madinah, as well as ‘*Al-Wazīfa-tul-Karīmah*’, and ‘*Shajarah Qādiriyyah*’.)



# SALAH

FOR ISLAMIC SISTERS

قَضا نَمَازوں کا طَریقہ

Qaza Namazaun ka Tariqah

## METHOD OF MISSED SALAH

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ  
 آمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ط

## METHOD OF MISSED SALAH\*

### **Excellence of Ṣalat-‘Alan-Nabi ﷺ**

The Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummah, the Owner of Jannah ﷺ has said, ‘Reciting Ṣalāt upon me is Nūr on the bridge of Ṣirāt. The one reciting Ṣalāt upon me 80 times on Friday, his 80 years’ sins will be forgiven.’ (*Al-Jāmi’-uṣ-Ṣaghīr*, pp. 320, *Hadīṣ 5191*)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

It is stated in the 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> verses of Sūrah Al-Mā’ūn (part 30):

فَوَيْلٌ لِلْمُصَلِّينَ ﴿١﴾ الَّذِينَ هُمْ عَنْ صَلَاتِهِمْ سَاهُونَ ﴿٢﴾

*So woe to those performers of Ṣalāh. Who are neglectful of their Ṣalāh.*

*[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 30, Sūrah Al-Mā’ūn, verses 4-5)*

The renowned exegetist Ḥakīm-ul-Ummat Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān عليه رحمته اللوالعائن has stated regarding verse 5, ‘There are some cases of heedlessness in Ṣalāh: Never offering Ṣalāh, offering Ṣalāh irregularly, not offering Ṣalāh at specified time, offering Ṣalāh incorrectly,

---

\* Hanafi

offering Ṣalāḥ without taking interest, offering Ṣalāḥ heedlessly, offering Ṣalāḥ lazily and carelessly.’ (*Nūr-ul-‘Irfān*, pp. 958)

## Horrible valley of Hell

Ṣadr-ush-Sharī’ah, Badr-ut-Ṭarīqah, Maulānā Muhammad Amjad ‘Alī A’zamī عليه رحمۃ اللہ القوی has said, ‘In Hell, there is a valley which is so horrific that even Hell itself seeks refuge from its severity. This valley is called ‘Wayl’ and it is for those who miss their Ṣalāḥ deliberately.’

(*Bahār-e-Sharī’at*, part 3, pp. 2)

## Mountains melt down due to heat

Sayyidunā Imām Muhammad Bin Aḥmad Ṣāḥabī عليه رحمۃ اللہ القوی has said, ‘It is stated that there is a valley in Hell whose name is ‘Wayl’. If even mountains of the world are put into it, they will melt due to its heat. It is the abode of those who are sluggish in their Ṣalāḥ and offer Ṣalāḥ beyond the stipulated time making it Qaḍā, unless they feel ashamed of their negligence and repent to Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ.’

(*Kitāb-ul-Kabāir*, pp. 19)

## One missing even a single Ṣalāḥ is Fāsiq

A’lā Ḥaḍrat Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عليه رحمۃ اللہ الرحمن has stated on page 110 of the 5<sup>th</sup> volume of *Fatāwā Razawiyyah*, ‘One who has missed even a single Ṣalāḥ deliberately without any Shar’i reason, is a Fāsiq, committing a major sin and deserving the torment of Hell.’

## Torment of head-crushing

The Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللہُ تَعَالٰی عَلَیْهِ وَاٰلِہٖ وَسَلَّم said to his blessed companions رَضِیَ اللہُ تَعَالٰی عَنْہُمْ, ‘Two angels (Jibrāil and Mikāil عليهما السلام) came to me tonight and took me to the sacred land where I saw that a person was lying and another person was standing by his head

holding a stone. The standing person was repeatedly crushing his head with the stone and every time his head would heal. I asked the angels, **مَنْ هُوَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ** who is he?' They requested me to proceed further (and after showing me more scenarios) they answered, 'The first person you saw was the one who had forgot the Holy Quran after having learnt it and would sleep at the time of Farḍ Ṣalāh, (so) he will be punished like that until the Day of Judgement.' *(Derived from: Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī, vol. 4, pp. 425, Ḥadīṣ 7047)*

### Flames of fire in grave

A man's sister died. After he returned having buried her, he recalled that his pouch of money had dropped into her grave. So he came to the graveyard to dig it out from the grave. When he dug the grave open, he saw a terrifying scene. The flames of fire were blazing in the grave. He quickly filled up the grave and rushed desperately to his mother and asked, 'Dear mother! What were the deeds of my sister?' She said, 'Son! Why are you asking?' He replied, 'I have seen flames of fire blazing in her grave.' On hearing this, his mother began to cry and said, 'Your sister was sluggish in Ṣalāh and would offer Ṣalāh beyond the stipulated time.' *(Kitāb-ul-Kabāir, pp. 26)*

O Islamic sisters! When such bitter torments are for those who offer Ṣalāh beyond the stipulated time, then how (perilous) could be the doom of those who do not offer Ṣalāh at all!

### If one forgets to offer Ṣalāh then...?

The Beloved and Blessed Rasūl **صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ** has said, 'If someone misses Ṣalāh due to sleep or forgetfulness, they should offer it when they recall as it is the time of that Ṣalāh (for them).' *(Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim, pp. 346, Ḥadīṣ 684)*



Islamic jurists رحمهم الله تعالى have stated, ‘If one misses his/her Ṣalāh due to sleep or forgetfulness, it is Fard for him/her to offer it as Qaḍā; there will be no sin of missing the Ṣalāh for him/her in this case. However, he/she should offer the Ṣalāh as soon as he/she recalls or wakes up provided it is not a Makrūh time, further delay is Makrūh.’

*(Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, part 4, pp. 50)*

### Šawāb of Adā or Qaḍā?

Stated below is an excerpt from a Fatwā concerning whether or not one will earn the Šawāb of an ‘Adā’ Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr (offered within prescribed time) in case of offering it as ‘Qaḍā’ Ṣalāh (offered beyond stipulated time) due to sleep:

A’lā Ḥaḍrat, Imām-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat, reviver of Sunnah, eradicator of Bid’ah, scholar of Sharī‘ah, ‘Allāmah Maulānā Al-Ḥāj, Al-Ḥāfiẓ, Al-Qārī, Ash-Shāh Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عليه رحمته الرحمن has stated on page 161 (volume 8) of *Fatāwā Razawiyyah*, ‘As far as the Šawāb of Adā Ṣalāh is concerned, it is under the omnipotence of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ. If the person is not negligent at all, and had intended to stay awake till dawn but fell asleep inadvertently, he would not be a sinner.’ The Noble Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has stated, ‘Sleeping is not negligence. Negligence is on part of the one who does not offer Ṣalāh (despite being awake) until the time of next Ṣalāh begins.’ *(Ṣaḥīḥ*

*Muslim, pp. 344, Ḥadīṣ 681)*

### Sleeping in last part of night

If one goes to sleep after the time of Ṣalāh had started and, as a result, the time (of Ṣalāh) elapsed, rendering the Ṣalāh Qaḍā, she will definitely become sinner provided she was not confident enough to wake up nor was there anyone who could awake her. In fact, it cannot

be permitted to sleep even before the starting of the timing of Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr provided most part of the night was spent in wakefulness and it is almost sure that if one sleeps now, she will not be able to wake within the timing (of Fajr). (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 4, pp. 50*)

### Waking till late night

Some Islamic sisters stay awake till late night at their homes. They should make up their mind to go to sleep after they have offered Ṣalāt-ul-'Ishā, because there is no good in staying awake purposelessly after Ṣalāt-ul-'Ishā. If an Islamic sister ever goes to sleep late due to some reason or she is unable to wake up, she should request a reliable Maḥram of her home or any other Islamic sister to wake her up for Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr.

Alternatively, she can also use alarm clocks. One should not rely only on one alarm clock, as it may be turned off due to a touch of the hand during sleep or the cells used in it or even the alarm itself may run down. It is, therefore, better to set two or more than two clocks, depending upon one's need. Sag-e-Madīnāh<sup>1</sup> sets three clocks as long as possible before going to sleep. Sag-e-Madīnāh does so with the intention of acting upon the Ḥadīṣ that says: *إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَثَرٌ يُحِبُّ الْوَثَرَ*: 'Indeed Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ is Witr (i.e. One, Odd) and likes Witr.'

(*Jāmi' Tirmizi, vol. 2, pp. 4, Ḥadīṣ 453*)

Islamic jurists رَحِمَهُمُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى have stated, 'When there is a fear of missing Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr, staying awake late at night without any Shar'i reason is prohibited.' (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 2, pp. 33*)

<sup>1</sup> Amīr-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat دامشاد نورگانهو العالیه has humbly used these words for himself.

## Definitions of Adā, Qaḍā and Wājib-ul-Īādāh

Carrying out commandments within their stipulated timings is called Adā, while carrying out them after the stipulated timings have elapsed is called Qaḍā. If some flaw occurs in carrying out a commandment, repeating that worship to compensate for the flaw is called Īādāh. If Takbīr Tahrīmāh was uttered within the stipulated time, Ṣalāh would not become Qaḍā; it is still Adā. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 2, pp. 627-632) But in case of Fajr, Jumu'ah and Eid Ṣalāh, it is necessary to perform Salām (of Ṣalāh) within the stipulated time; otherwise Ṣalāh will not be valid. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, part 4, pp. 50)

To miss Ṣalāh without a Shar'ī reason is a grave sin. It is Farḍ to perform it as Qaḍā and repent of it with the sincerity of the heart. By virtue of repentance or an accepted Hajj the sin of delay (in offering Ṣalāh) will be forgiven, **إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 2, pp. 626) Repentance will only be valid if one offers Qaḍā of the missed Ṣalāh. Repentance without performing Qaḍā is not repentance because the Ṣalāh which was due on her is still due, and how can repentance be valid without refraining from sin! (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 627, vol. 2)

Sayyidunā Ibn 'Abbās **رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا** has narrated that the Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummaḥ **صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ** has said, 'The one who repents without giving up sins is like the one who jokes with Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ**.' (*Shu'ab-ul-Īmān*, vol. 5, pp. 436, Ḥadīṣ 7178)

## Three pillars of repentance

'Allāmah Sayyid Muhammad Na'imuddīn Murādābādī **عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْهَامِي** has said, 'There are three pillars of repentance:

1. Admitting the sin

2. Feeling of shame
3. Determination to give up the sin. If the sin is compensable, it is must to compensate for it. For example, it is necessary for the completion of repentance of the Ṣalāh-missing person to offer the missed Ṣalāh as Qaḍā besides repentance.'

*(Khazāin-ul- 'Irfān, pp. 12)*

### When is it Wājib to wake up sleeping person for Ṣalāh?

If someone is asleep or has forgotten to offer Ṣalāh, it is Wājib for the other who is aware of it to wake up the sleeping person or remind the one who has forgotten to offer Ṣalāh. (Otherwise, the one who is aware will be a sinner.) *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 4, pp. 50)*

Remember! Waking or reminding will be Wājib only when it is virtually certain that she will offer the Ṣalāh, otherwise not. She can wake up Maḥārim herself. As for Nā-Maḥram like her brothers-in-law etc. she should have any of her Maḥārim wake up the Nā-Maḥram.

### Offer Qaḍā Ṣalāh as soon as possible

It is Wājib to offer Qaḍā (missed) Ṣalāh as soon as possible. However, delay is permissible for the sake of earning a livelihood for family and fulfilling personal needs. Therefore, one should offer Qaḍā Ṣalāh in spare times until all Qaḍā Ṣalāh are offered. *(Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 646)*

### Offer Qaḍā Ṣalāh in seclusion

Offer Qaḍā Ṣalāh in seclusion; do not reveal it to others including even family members and close friends (for example, do not say like: *I have missed Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr today or I am offering Qaḍā of missed Ṣalāh of lifetime etc.*) as mentioning a sin is Makrūh Taḥrīmī and a sin. *(Rad-*

*dul-Muhtār*, vol. 2, pp. 650) Therefore, do not raise hands for the Takbīr of Qunūt while offering Qaḍā of Witr Ṣalāh in the presence of others.

### Lifetime Qaḍā on last Friday of Ramadan

Some people offer Qaḍā of lifetime missed Ṣalāh in congregation on the last Friday of Ramadan-ul-Mubārak and assume that all the Qaḍā Ṣalāh of lifetime have been offered by offering this one Ṣalāh. It is nothing but a sheer fallacy. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 4, pp. 57)

The renowned exegetist Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān عليه رحمۃ اللہ العالی has stated, 'One [who has missed Ṣalāh] should offer 12 Rak'āt Nafl Ṣalāh in sets of two Rak'āt on the last Friday of Ramadan between Zuḥr and 'Aṣr. In every Rak'āt after Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah, recite Āyat-ul-Kursī once, Sūrah Al-Ikhlāṣ thrice, Sūrah Al-Falaq once and Sūrah An-Nās once. The benefit of it is that the sin of all missed Ṣalāh she has so far offered as Qaḍā, will be forgiven, لَنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ. This does not mean at all that Qaḍā Ṣalāh will be forgiven by it. Qaḍā Ṣalāh will only be forgiven when offered.' (*Islāmī Zindagī*, pp. 135)

### Calculation of Qaḍā Ṣalāh of the whole life

The one who has never offered Ṣalāh and is now blessed with the will to offer the Qaḍā of lifetime missed Ṣalāh should make a computation from the day when he/she reached puberty. If the date of puberty is not known, it is safer that a male should make computation from the age of 12 years and a female should do the same from the age of 9 years.

### Order of offering Qaḍā Ṣalāh

In order to offer lifetime Qaḍā Ṣalāh, one may first offer all Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr, then all Ṣalāt-uz-Zuḥr and then 'Aṣr, Maghrib and Ṣalāt-ul-'Ishā.

## Method of offering Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ of lifetime (Ḥanafī)

There are 20 Rak'at of Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ in a day: Two Rak'at Fard of Fajr, four of Zuḥr, four of 'Aṣr, three of Maghrib, four of 'Ishā and three Rak'at of Witr. Make intention like this, 'I am offering the very first Fajr I missed.' Similar intention may be made for every missed Ṣalāḥ. If one is to offer a large number of missed Ṣalāḥ, it is permissible for him/her to avail the following relaxations:

1. One may utter the Tasbīḥāt in Rukū' and Sujūd (سُبْحَنَ رَبِّيَ الْعَظِيمِ) and (سُبْحَنَ رَبِّيَ الْأَعْلَى) once instead of thrice. However, he/she must always make sure in all sorts of Ṣalāḥ that he/she starts uttering the 'س' of 'سُبْحَنَ' having completely bent for Rukū' and that he/she begins to lift his/her head up from Rukū' having uttered the 'م' of 'عَظِيمٍ'. Similar care has to be taken in Sajdah.
2. One may utter 'سُبْحَنَ اللّٰهُ' three times in the 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> Rak'at of Fard Ṣalāḥ instead of reciting Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah, but he/she should remember that Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah and a Sūrah are to be recited in all the three Rak'at of Witr.
3. In the last Qa'dah, one should perform the Salām having uttered just 'اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ' after Tashahhud without reciting the remaining Ṣalāt-'Alan-Nabī and Du'ā.
4. One may utter just 'رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِيْ' once or thrice instead of the supplication of Qunūt in the third Rak'at of Witr after uttering اللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ. (Derived from: *Fatāwā Razawiyyah*, vol. 8, pp. 157)

## Qaḍā of Qaṣr Ṣalāḥ

If the Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ missed in travelling is to be offered in the state of Iqāmat [i.e. stay], it will be offered as Qaṣr [shortened]. If the Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ missed in the state of Iqāmat is to be offered in travelling, it will be offered completely without being shortened.

*(Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 121)*

### Ṣalāḥ of apostasy period

Allah عزوجل forbid, if a woman becomes apostate and then embraces Islam again, she is not required to offer the Qaḍā of the Ṣalāḥ missed during the period of apostasy. However, it is Wājib to offer the Qaḍā of the Ṣalāḥ missed in the state of Islam before becoming apostate.

*(Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 2, pp. 647)*

### Ṣalāḥ at the time of delivery

If the midwife fears that the baby would die in case of offering Ṣalāḥ, it is a valid reason for her to miss Ṣalāḥ in this situation.

*(Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 2, pp. 627)*

### In which condition is a patient exempted from Ṣalāḥ?

The patient who is not in a condition to offer Ṣalāḥ even by gestures is exempted from offering Ṣalāḥ provided that the same condition lasts up to the next six (consecutive) Ṣalāḥ. Offering Qaḍā of the Ṣalāḥ missed under this condition is not Wājib. *(Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 121)*

### Repeating the Ṣalāḥ of lifetime

If there is some imperfection or repugnance in somebody's Ṣalāḥ, it is good for her to repeat all Ṣalāḥ of her past lifetime. If there is no imperfection, repeating the Ṣalāḥ is not advisable. However, if she still repeats, she should not offer such Ṣalāḥ after Fajr and ‘Aṣr; a Sūraḥ should also be recited after Sūraḥ Al-Fātiḥaḥ in all Rak’āt. In

Witr, after reciting Qunūt and performing Qa'daḥ, she should add one more Rak'at to make four in all. (*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 124)

### **If someone forgot to utter the word 'Qaḍā', then...?**

A'lā Ḥaḍrat, Imām-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat, Maulānā Shāḥ Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عليه الرحمۃ has said, 'Our scholars have approved that offering Qaḍā with the intention of Adā and offering Adā with the intention of Qaḍā, are both valid.' (*Fatāwā Razawīyyah*, vol. 8, pp. 161)

### **Offer Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ of lifetime in place of Nawāfil**

Offering Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ is more important than offering supererogatory Ṣalāḥ i.e. when one has time to offer Nafl Ṣalāḥ, she should offer Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ instead of Nafl Ṣalāḥ so that she gets relieved of the obligation. However, she must not leave Tarāwīḥ and twelve daily Rak'at of Sunnat-ul-Muakkadaḥ. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 706)

### **Offering Nafl is not permissible after Fajr and Ṣalāt-ul-'Aṣr**

During the entire period of Fajr, i.e. from Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq to the sunrise, and after 'Aṣr, it is Makrūḥ (Taḥrīmī) to offer Nawāfil including Taḥiyya-tul-Masjid and every such Ṣalāḥ that becomes mandatory on account of some external reason such as Nawāfil of Ṭawāf and votive. Likewise, there is the same ruling for every such Ṣalāḥ that is cancelled after being initiated even if it is Sunnaḥ Ṣalāḥ of Fajr or 'Aṣr. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 2, pp. 44, 45)

There is no specific timing for offering Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ. One may fulfil this obligation at any time during her life but it should not be offered at sunrise, sunset and mid-day (Ẓawāl) as Ṣalāḥ is not permissible at these times. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 4, pp. 51; *Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 52)



### What to do if four Sunan of Zuhr are missed?

In case of offering the Fard of Ṣalāt-uz-Zuhr first, offer the four Rak'at of preceding Sunnah Ṣalāh after offering two Rak'at of succeeding Sunnah Ṣalāh. Therefore A'la Hadrat رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ has stated, 'The four Rak'at of preceding Sunnah Ṣalāh, if not offered prior to Fard Ṣalāh, should be offered after Fard Ṣalāh preferably after offering the succeeding two Rak'at Sunnah Ṣalāh provided Zuhr timing has not yet elapsed.' (*Fatāwā Razawiyyah, vol. 8, pp. 148*) Four Rak'at offered before 'Aṣr and 'Ishā are Sunnat-e-Ghayr Muakkadah and need not to be offered as Qaḍā.

### Is time span for Ṣalāt-ul-Maghrib really short?

The time of Ṣalāt-ul-Maghrib starts at sunset and ends as soon as the timing of Ṣalāt-ul-'Ishā starts. The duration of Maghrib timing increases and decreases according to the location and date. For example, in Bāb-ul-Madīnah Karachi, minimum duration of Ṣalāt-ul-Maghrib is 1 hour and 18 minutes as per the calendar of Ṣalāh timings. Islamic scholars رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ have said: 'Except for cloudy days, early offering of Ṣalāt-ul-Maghrib is Mustahab. Making a delay for as long as two Rak'at of Ṣalāh may be offered is Makrūh Tanzihī and making so much delay that stars get mixed up without a valid reason such as journey or sickness is Makrūh Tahrimī.

(*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 3, pp. 21*)

A'la Hadrat, Imām-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat, Maulānā Shāh Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ has stated, 'Mustahab time of Ṣalāt-ul-Maghrib is up to the clear appearance of stars. Making such a delay that small stars (in addition to the big ones) start twinkling is Makrūh.'

(*Fatāwā Razawiyyah, vol. 5, pp. 153*)

## What is the ruling regarding Qaḍā of Tarāwīḥ?

If Tarāwīḥ is missed, there is no Qaḍā for it. However, if some Islamic sister offers Qaḍā of Tarāwīḥ, they will be regarded as Nafl; these Nawāfil will have nothing to do with Tarāwīḥ. (*Tanvīr-ul-Abṣār & Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 598*)

## The ‘Fidyah’ (compensation) for missed Ṣalāḥ

[Those whose relatives have passed away must read the following details.]

Ask about the age of the deceased person. If the deceased is a female, subtract 9 years and if the deceased is a male, subtract 12 years as the period of minority. Now, for the remaining years, make a calculation as to how long the deceased person missed Ṣalāḥ or fasts of Ramadan i.e. find out the number of Ṣalāḥ and fasts of Ramadan whose Qaḍā is mandatory on him/her. Make an over-estimate. Rather make a computation for the whole life excluding the period of minority. Now donate one Ṣadaqaḥ Fiṭr (to Faqīr) for each Ṣalāḥ. One Ṣadaqaḥ Fiṭr amounts to 1.920 kg of wheat or its flour or its price. The number of Ṣalāḥ is six for each day; five Farḍ Ṣalāḥ and one Witr Wājib. For instance, if the price of 1.920 kg wheat is Rs. 12, the amount of one day’s Ṣalāḥ will be Rs. 72 and that of 30 days’ Ṣalāḥ, will be Rs. 2160. For 12 months, the amount will be Rs. 25920. Now if the Ṣalāḥ of 50 years are due on a deceased person, Rs. 1296000 will have to be donated as Fidyah.

Obviously, everybody does not possess enough money to donate this much amount. In order to resolve this problem, our scholars رحمہ اللہ have devised a Shar’i Ḥilāḥ (a way out) e.g. Rs. 2160 may be donated to some Faqīr<sup>1</sup> with the intention of Fidyah for all the Ṣalāḥ of 30 days. In this way, Fidyah of Ṣalāḥ of 30 days will get paid off.

<sup>1</sup> Definition of Faqīr and Miskīn may be seen on page 152.

Now, that Faqīr should gift that amount to the payer. Having received the amount, the payer should again donate it to the Faqīr with the intention of Fidyah of Ṣalāh of another 30 days in such a way that the amount again comes in the custody of the Faqīr. This exchange should continue till Fidyah of all Ṣalāh gets paid off.

It is not necessary to perform Hīlah with the amount of 30 days. It has only been stated as an example. Suppose that the amount for Fidyah of 50 years is available, a single exchange will be sufficient. It should also be noted that the computation for the amount of Fidyah will have to be made as per latest price of wheat. Likewise, there is one Ṣadaqaḥ Fiṭr for each fast. Having paid Fidyah of Ṣalāh, the Fidyah of fasts may also be paid off in the same way. Poor and rich both may avail the facility of Hīlah. If heirs carry out this deed, it will be a great help for their deceased. In this way, the deceased person will be relieved from the obligations and the heirs will also deserve Ṣawāb and recompense, إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ. Some Islamic sisters donate a copy of the Holy Quran to a Masjid etc. assuming that they have paid Fidyah of all the Ṣalāh of the deceased person. It is their misconception. (For details, see *Fatāwā Razawiyyah*, volume 8, page 168)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ      صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### **A ruling concerning Fidyah for a deceased woman**

If the usual duration of the deceased woman's menstrual period is known, the days equal to the total period of menses will be subtracted since the age of 9 years. If it is not known, 3 days per month will be subtracted as per the above-mentioned method, and Fidyah will be donated for the rest of the days [i.e. from the age of 9 years till death]. However, the days of menstrual period will not be subtracted from

the months of pregnancy (because a woman does not experience menstruation in the months of pregnancy).

Moreover, if the duration of a woman's post-natal bleeding is known, the days equal to the total period of post-natal bleeding will be subtracted for each pregnancy. If it is not known, nothing should be subtracted as there is no limit on minimum side for post-natal bleeding. Post-natal bleeding may stop in a minute and she may become pure. (If the period of post-natal bleeding is not known, nothing will be subtracted.) (*Fatāwā Razawiyyah*, vol. 8, pp. 154)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### Hilaḥ for 100 whips

O Islamic sisters! I have not mentioned the Hilaḥ of Ṣalāḥ on the basis of my personal opinion. The justification for Shar'i Hilaḥ is present in the Holy Quran, Ḥadiṣ and renowned books of Ḥanafī doctrine. Therefore, the renowned exegetist Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān عليه رحمه الله العتقان has stated on page 728 of *Nūr-ul-'Irfān*: Once the noble wife of Sayyidunā Ayyūb عليه السلام came late to him during his illness, he عليه السلام swore to hit her 100 whips after recovering from the illness. When he عليه السلام recovered, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ ordered him to strike her with a broom made of 100 straws. The Holy Quran says:

وَحُذِّبِيكَ ضِعْفًا فَاضْرِبْ بِهِ وَلَا تَحْنُطْ ط

*And We said, 'Take a broom in your hand, strike with it and do not break your oath'.*

[*Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)*] (Part 23, Sūrah Ṣād, verse 44)

There is a complete chapter on the topic of Ḥilāḥ entitled ‘*Kitāb-ul-Ḥil’* in the famous Ḥanafī book ‘*Ālamgīrī*.’ It is stated in the same book: It is Makrūḥ to do a Ḥilāḥ to deprive someone of their rights or create doubt in it or deceive someone with something false; but the Ḥilāḥ aimed at preventing someone from committing Ḥarām or attaining something Ḥalāl is commendable. The following Quranic verse is a proof of the permissibility of such types of Ḥilāḥ:

وَاِذَا جَاءَ اَنتَ بِبَيِّنَاتٍ مِّنْ لَّدُنَّا فَخُذْ بِيَدِكَ ضِغْثًا فَاضْرِبْ بِهِ وَلَا تَحْنُثْ ط

*And We said, ‘Take a broom in your hand, strike with it and do not break your oath’.*

*[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 23, Sūrah Ṣād, verse 44)*

*(Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 6, pp. 390)*

### When did the tradition of ear-piercing commence?

There is another evidence for the permissibility of Ḥilāḥ. Sayyidunā ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Abbās رضى الله تعالى عنها has narrated: Once there was a discord between Sayyidatunā Sārah and Sayyidatunā Ḥājirah رضى الله تعالى عنها. Sayyidatunā Sārah رضى الله تعالى عنها swore to cut a body part of Sayyidatunā Ḥājirah رضى الله تعالى عنها if she gets a chance. Allah عزوجل sent Sayyidunā Jibrāil عليه السلام to Sayyidunā Ibrāhīm عليه السلام for reconciliation between them. Sayyidatunā Sārah رضى الله تعالى عنها asked, ‘مَا حِيلَةُ يَمِينِي؟’ (i.e. *what about my vow?*).’ A revelation descended upon Sayyidunā Ibrāhīm عليه السلام for advising Sayyidatunā Sārah رضى الله تعالى عنها to pierce the ear of Sayyidatunā Ḥājirah رضى الله تعالى عنها. Since then the tradition of piercing ears began. (*Ghamz ‘Uyūn-il-Baṣāir Sharah Al-Ashbāh Wan-Nazāir, vol. 3, pp. 295*)

## Beef as a gift

Umm-ul-Mu`minīn, Sayyidatunā ‘Āishah Ṣiddīqah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا has narrated that once some beef was presented to the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ. Someone said that the beef was donated to Sayyidatunā Barīrah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا, as Ṣadaqaḥ (charity). The Beloved Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ replied, هُوَ لَهَا صَدَقَةٌ وَلَنَا هَدِيَّةٌ (i.e. it was Ṣadaqaḥ for Barīrah but a gift for us).’ (*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim, pp. 541, Ḥadīṣ 1075*)

## Shar’i Ḥilāḥ for Zakāḥ

The foregoing Ḥadīṣ clearly indicates that the beef donated as Ṣadaqaḥ to Sayyidatunā Barīrah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا who was deserving of Ṣadaqaḥ was doubtlessly Ṣadaqaḥ for her. However, when the same beef, after being given in her custody, was presented to the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ its ruling changed altogether and it was no longer Ṣadaqaḥ.

Similarly, a Zakāḥ-deserving person, after taking Zakāḥ in his/her custody, may gift it to anybody or he/she may donate it for Masjid etc. as this donation by that deserving person is a sort of gift, not Zakāḥ. Revered scholars رَحِمَهُمُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى have described a Shar’i Ḥilāḥ for Zakāḥ that is as follows: The money of Zakāḥ cannot be used to pay for the burial or shrouding expenses of a deceased or for the construction of a Masjid as Tamlik-e-Faqīr (i.e. making the Faqīr owner of Zakāḥ donation) is missing here. However, if the money of Zakāḥ is to be spent on such matters, donate Zakāḥ to some Faqīr so that he/she becomes its owner and now he/she may spend the money (on the construction of the Masjid etc.); both will earn Ṣawāb.’

(*Baḥār-e-Sharī’at, vol. 5, pp. 25*)

## 100 People will be rewarded equally

Dear Islamic sisters! You have seen! The money of Zakāh can be used for burial expenses or in the construction of Masjid after performing Shar'i Hīlāh as the money is Zakāh for Faqīr but once the Faqīr possesses it, he/she becomes its owner and can spend it as he/she likes. By virtue of Shar'i Hīlāh, Zakāh of the donor gets paid and at the same time, the Faqīr also becomes entitled for Šawāb for spending his/her money on the construction of Masjid.

If possible, the donation should be circulated in the hands of more and more people while performing Shar'i Hīlāh so that everyone may earn Šawāb. For example, suppose 1.2 million rupees of Zakāh are to be donated to a Faqīr for Shar'i Hīlāh. The Faqīr should take this amount in his/her possession and then gift it to some other Islamic brother/sister. That Islamic brother/sister, after having the possession of the amount, should gift it to another. In this way, each involved Islamic brother/sister should hand over possession of that amount to the other with the intention of earning Šawāb (reward) and the last one should donate it to the construction of Masjid or use it in any other expenditure for which Shar'i Hīlāh has been done; ان شاء الله عزوجل everyone will get the Šawāb of spending 1.2 million rupees as Šadaqaḥ.

Sayyidunā Abū Ḥurayrah رضي الله تعالى عنه has narrated that the Beloved Prophet صلی الله تعالى علیه وآله وسلم has said, 'If Šadaqaḥ is circulated through hundred hands, then each one of them will earn the Šawāb equal to that of the donor and there will be no deduction in his/her Šawāb.'

*(Tarikh Baghdad, vol. 7, pp. 135, Raqm 3568)*

## Definition of 'Faqīr'

A Faqīr is the one who (a) possesses some assets but they are less than the worth of Nišāb (b) or the one who possesses assets valued up to the

amount of Niṣāb, but the same assets are engaged in his/her basic necessities (i.e. by means of his/her assets, his/her basic needs are being fulfilled) e.g. a house for living, household items, animals (or scooter, car) for travelling, tools for a craftsman, clothes for wearing, slaves for servitude, Islamic books for the one interested in religious study but not more than the requirement, (c) similarly, if someone is in debt so much that on deduction of debt, the remaining assets would be less than the worth of Niṣāb; he/she is also Faqīr, no matter, he/she possesses multiples of Niṣāb.

*(Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 3, pp. 333 etc.)*

### Definition of ‘Miskīn’

A Miskīn is the one who does not possess anything and has to beg others for food or clothes for covering the body. Begging is Ḥalāl (allowed) for him/her. It is Ḥarām for a Faqīr (i.e. the one who possesses meal at least for one day and has clothes for wearing) to beg without need and compulsion. *(Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 187-188)*

O Islamic sisters! It has become obvious that the beggars who beg without need and compulsion despite being capable enough to earn livelihood are sinners. Further, those who give money etc. to such people despite being aware of their condition are also sinners.

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### Different types of Fidyahs and expiations

O Islamic sisters! Remember! Apart from Ṣalāh and fast, many other Fidyahs and expiations may be paid on behalf of a deceased person, if required. For example:

1. Zakāh (2) Fiṭrah [a man is to pay the Fiṭrah of his children if he has not paid it.]



3. Ritual sacrifices (4) Expiation of oaths
5. All Sajdah Tilawat not yet performed despite being Wājib throughout one's life.
6. Invalidated (Fāsīd) Nawāfil not offered as Qaḍā
7. Unfulfilled pledges (Mannat)
8. Unpaid 'Ushr or Khirāj of a piece of land
9. The Hajj not performed despite being Farḍ
10. The unpaid expiation of the Ihṛām of Hajj and 'Umrah, such as *Dam* and Ṣadaqaḥ despite being Wājib. Apart from these, there may be numerous other Fidyahs and expiations.

### Methods of paying the Fidyahs

In order to pay the expiation of the Qaḍā of fast, Sajdah Tilawat, invalidated Nawāfil etc., pay the amount of one Ṣadaqaḥ Fiṭr for each expiation. Similarly, if the deceased man or woman has not paid obligatory Zakāḥ, Fiṭrah, ritual sacrifices, 'Ushr and Khirāj etc., the total amount of these obligations should also be paid. (*Derived from:*

*Fatāwā Razawiyyah, vol. 10, pp. 540-541*)

(For detailed information, read the booklet 'تَفَاسِيرُ الْأَحْكَامِ لِفِدْيَةِ الصَّلَاةِ وَالصَّيَامِ', from pages 523-549 [volume 10] of *Fatāwā Razawiyyah*. Also read the chapter 'Isqāt' from the book '*Jā-Al-Haq*' authored by Ḥakīm-ul-Ummat Mufti Aḥmad Yār Khān (عليه رحمۃ اللہ العتہان).)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ



# SALAH

FOR ISLAMIC SISTERS

نوافل کا بیان

Nawafil ka Bayan

**BLESSINGS OF  
NAWAFIL SALAH**

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ  
 آمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

## BLESSINGS OF NAWAFIL SALAH

### **Excellence of Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabi ﷺ**

The Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ has stated, ‘When the day of Thursday comes, Allah عزوجل sends angels who have with them silver papers and gold pens. They write down the names of those who recite Ṣalāt upon me in abundance throughout the day of Thursday, and the night between Thursday and Friday.’

*(Kanz-ul- ‘Ummāl, vol. 1, pp. 250, Ḥadīṣ 2174)*

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### **The method of becoming beloved of Allah**

Sayyidunā Abū Ḥurayrah رضى الله تعالى عنه has narrated that the Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ has stated, ‘Allah عزوجل has said, ‘Whoever has enmity towards a Walī [friend] of Mine, I declare war on him. Of all things through which My bondman seeks nearness to Me, the Farāiḍ [obligatory acts] are most beloved to Me. And he continues to gain nearness to Me by means of Nawāfil [supererogatory Ṣalāh], until I make him My beloved. If he asks Me for anything, I

will surely bestow that thing upon him, and if he seeks refuge, I will surely grant him refuge.’ (*Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī*, vol. 4, pp. 248, *Ḥadīṣ* 6502)

## Ṣalāt-ul-Layl

The Nawāfil which are offered during the night after Ṣalāt-ul-‘Ishā are called Ṣalāt-ul-Layl. The Nawāfil offered in the night are superior to the Nawāfil offered in the day, as it is stated in *Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*: The Noble Prophet ﷺ has said, ‘After the Farḍ (Ṣalāh), the Ṣalāh offered during the night is superior.’

(*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*, pp. 591, *Ḥadīṣ* 1163)

## Reward of Tahajjud and offering Ṣalāh during night

Allah ﷻ says in Sūrah As-Sajdah, part 21, verses 16 and 17:

تَتَجَافَى جُنُوبُهُمْ عَنِ الْمَضَاجِعِ يَدْعُونَ رَبَّهُمْ خَوْفًا وَطَمَعًا ۚ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنفِقُونَ ﴿١٦﴾ فَلَا تَعْلَمُ نَفْسٌ مَّا أُخْفِيَ لَهُم مِّن قُرَّةِ أَعْيُنٍ ۚ جَزَاءُ  
بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

*Their sides stay separate from their beds and they call to their Lord while having fear and hope – and they spend in charity some of that which We have bestowed upon them. So no soul knows the comfort of the eyes that is kept hidden for them; the reward of their deeds.*

[*Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)*] (Part 21, Sūrah As-Sajdah, verses 16, 17)

A type of Ṣalāt-ul-Layl is Tahajjud. One goes to sleep after Ṣalāt-ul-‘Ishā and then wakes up to offer this Nafl Ṣalāh. Whatever Ṣalāh is offered before sleeping is not Tahajjud. The minimum number of the

Rak'at of Tahajjud is 2 and the Beloved Prophet ﷺ has offered up to 8 Rak'at. (*Bahār-e-Shar'at, part 4, pp. 26, 27*)

When offering this Ṣalāh, one has a choice to recite any Surah of the Holy Quran she likes. However, it is better to recite all the parts of the Holy Quran that one has memorized or alternatively Sūrah Al-Ikhlās may be recited 3 times in every Rak'at after Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah. By doing this, one can gain the reward of reciting the entire Quran. Anyway, one is allowed to recite any Sūrah after Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah.

(Derived from: *Fatāwā Razawiyyah* referenced, vol. 7, pp. 447)

### Majestic balconies in Jannah for those who offer Tahajjud

Amīr-ul-Mu'minīn Sayyidunā 'Alī-ul-Murtaḍā كرم الله تعالى وجهه الكرم has narrated that the Prophet of Raḥmah ﷺ has stated, 'In Jannah, there are balconies whose exterior is seen from the interior, and interior from the exterior.' A Bedouin stood and asked, 'Yā Rasūlallāh ﷺ! Who are these for?' The Holy Prophet ﷺ replied, 'These are for the one who speaks politely, gives food to others, keeps consecutive fasts, and wakes up during the night to offer Ṣalāh for Allah عز وجل when people are asleep.' (*Sunan-ut-Tirmizī,*

vol. 4, pp. 237, Ḥadīṣ 2535; *Shu'ab-ul-Īmān, vol. 3, pp. 404, Ḥadīṣ 3892*)

Commenting on the part of the Ḥadīṣ 'وَتَابَعَ الصِّيَامِ' i.e., 'Keeping consecutive fasts', the renowned exegetist, Ḥakīm-ul-Ummat, Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān عليه رحمته اللو العنان has stated on page 260 of the 2<sup>nd</sup> volume of *Mirāt-ul-Manājīh*: This means to have fasts regularly except in those five days in which fasting is Ḥarām [forbidden], i.e. the 1<sup>st</sup> of Shawwāl, and the 10<sup>th</sup> to 13<sup>th</sup> Zūl-Hijjāh. This Ḥadīṣ is an evidence for those who always have fasts. Some scholars have said that it refers to having three consecutive fasts every month.'

## 8 PARABLES OF PIOUS MEN AND WOMEN

### 1. Ṣalāh throughout night

Sayyidunā ‘Abdul ‘Azīz Bin Rawād رحمته اللہ العزیز would come onto his bed at night to go to sleep but would pass his hand over the bed and say, ‘You are soft but I swear by Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ that the bed that will be granted in Paradise will be softer than even you.’ Then he رحمته اللہ العزیز would offer Ṣalāh the whole night. (*Ihyā-ul-‘Ulūm, vol. 1, pp. 467*)

May Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ have mercy upon him and forgive us for his sake!

أَمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

### 2. Sound like buzzing of honeybees

When the famous companion, Sayyidunā ‘Abdullāh Ibn Mas’ūd رضي الله تعالى عنه would get up to perform worship after people had gone to sleep, a sound like that of a buzzing honeybee could be heard from him until the morning. (*Ihyā-ul-‘Ulūm, vol. 1, pp. 467*)

May Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ have mercy upon him and forgive us for his sake!

أَمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

### 3. How can I ask for Paradise?

Sayyidunā Ṣilāh Bin Ashyam رحمته اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ would offer Ṣalāh the whole night. When the time of Ṣaḥarī came, he رحمته اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ would pray to Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ saying, ‘O my Rab! A person like me cannot ask for Jannāh but You grant me refuge from the fire of Hell by the blessing of Your Mercy.’ (*Ihyā-ul-‘Ulūm, vol. 1, pp. 467*)

May Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ have mercy upon him and forgive us for his sake!

أَمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

#### 4. Your father fears sudden torment!

The daughter of Sayyidunā Rabi' Bin Khuṣaym رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ asked her father, 'O dear father! What is the reason that people go to sleep but you do not?' He رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ replied, 'O daughter! Your father fears sudden torment, which could come unexpectedly in the night.'

(*Shu'ab-ul-Īmān*, vol. 1, pp. 543, Raqm 984)

May Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ have mercy upon him and forgive us for his sake!

أَمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

#### 5. Astonishing way of waking for worship

The calves of Sayyidunā Ṣafwān Bin Sulaym رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ had swollen because of standing up for a long time in Ṣalāh. He رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ would worship to such a great extent that even if it were said to him that tomorrow would be the Day of Judgement, he رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ would not be able to increase his worship (i.e. he رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ would spend so much time in worship that he had no more time to increase it).

During winter, he رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ would sleep on the roof of the house so that the cold would keep him awake, and during summer, he رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ would take rest in a room so that the heat and discomfort would keep him awake (because in those days there was no electric fan, let alone A.C.!) He رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ passed away in the state of prostration. He رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ would make the following Du'ā, 'O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ) I like to see You, (I hope) You would also like meeting me!' (*Ithāf-us-Sādat-il-*

*Muttaqīn*, vol. 13, pp. 247, 248)

May Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ have mercy upon him and forgive us for his sake!



أَمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

*'Afw ker aur sadā kay liye rāzī hō jā*

*Ger karam ker day to Jannat mayn rahūn gā Yā Rab عَزَّوَجَلَّ !*

*Forgive me and get pleased with me for evermore  
If You bestow Your grace, I will live in Jannah Yā Rab عَزَّوَجَلَّ !*

## 6. Blindness due to weeping

Sayyidunā Khawāṣِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ has stated that he once went to see Rihlā 'Ābidāh. She would observe fasts abundantly, and would weep so much that she had lost her eyesight. She would offer Ṣalāh so abundantly that she was no longer able to stand up, and would offer Ṣalāh sitting. We said Salām to her and began talking of the forgiveness and mercy of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ so that she would feel some ease. Upon hearing this, she cried out, saying, 'I know the state of my Nafs; it has wounded my heart and torn my liver to pieces. I swear by Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I wish Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ had not created me and I had not been a thing worth mentioning!' After saying this, she again occupied herself offering Ṣalāh. (*Ihyā-ul- 'Ulūm, vol. 5, pp. 152*)

May Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ have mercy upon them and forgive us for their sake!

أَمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

*Āh salb-e-Īmān kā khauf khāye jātā hāy*

*Kāsh! Mayrī mā nay hī mujh ko na janā hotā*

*The fear of losing faith is increasing my anxiety  
If only my mother had not given birth to me*

## 7. Hungry in remembrance of death

Every morning, Sayyidatunā Mu'āẓah 'Adawiyyah رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهَا would say, 'Perhaps this is the day when I will die.' Then until the evening she would not eat anything, and when night fell, she would say, 'Perhaps this is the night in which I will die.' Then she would offer Ṣalāh throughout the night. (*ibid*, pp. 151)

May Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ have mercy upon her and forgive us for her sake!

أَمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

## 8. Weeping family

Sayyidunā Qāsim Bin Rāshid Shaybānī قَدَسَ سِرُّهُ الْخَوَرَانِي has said that Sayyidunā Zama'ah رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ was staying in Muḥaṣṣab with his wife and daughters. He رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ woke up during the night and offered Ṣalāh till late night. When it was the time of Ṣaḥarī, he رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ began to say in a loud voice, 'O travellers of the caravan which has camped for the night! Will you stay asleep all night? Will you not wake up and continue your journey?'

So those people quickly got up and then the sound of crying could be heard from one side, and the sound of someone making Du'ā from another side. From one side the sound of the recitation of the Quran could be heard, and on another side somebody would be performing Wuḍū. When it was morning, he رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ called out loudly, 'People like to depart in the morning.' (*Kitāb-ut-Taḥajjud wa-Qiyām-ul-Layl ma' Mawsū'ah Imām Ibn Abid Dunyā*, vol. 1, pp. 261, Raqm 72)

May Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ have mercy upon them and forgive us for their sake!

أَمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## Ṣalāt-ul-Ishrāq

2 Sayings of Mustafa ﷺ:

1. One who offers Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr with Jamā'at and continues to do the Ṣalāt of Allah ﷻ until the sun has risen<sup>1</sup>, and then offers 2 Rak'āt, will receive the reward of a complete Hajj and 'Umrah.

(*Sunan-ut-Tirmizī, vol. 2, pp. 100, Ḥadīṣ 586*)

2. After completing Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr, whoever remains seated on his prayer-mat (i.e. the place where he has offered Ṣalāh), until he offers the Ṣalāh of Ishrāq, and speaks only what is good, then his sins will be forgiven even if they are more than the foam of the oceans. (*Sunan Abī Dāwūd, vol. 2, pp. 41, Ḥadīṣ 1287*)

Commenting on the part of the Ḥadīṣ 'remains seated on his prayer mat', Sayyidunā Mullā 'Alī Qārī رحمه الله الجارى has stated, 'That is, he/she should remain in the Masjid or at home keeping himself busy with Ṣalāt or contemplation or learning/teaching Islamic knowledge or performing Ṭawāf of the House of Allah ﷻ. Furthermore, regarding 'speaking only what is good', he رحمه الله تعالى عليه has stated, 'That is, he should not talk at all between Fajr and Ishrāq except for good, because it is the deed for which reward is granted.'

(*Mirqāt-ul-Mafātīḥ, vol. 3, pp. 396, Taḥt-al-Ḥadīṣ 1317*)

<sup>1</sup> Note that it is prohibited to offer any Ṣalāh from sunrise to at least 20 minutes after it. Therefore, offer this Ṣalāh at least 20 minutes after the sunrise.

**The stipulated time of Ṣalāt-ul-Ishrāq:** The time of Ṣalāt-ul-Ishrāq starts at least 20 or 25 minutes after the sunrise and ends at Ḍaḥwa Kubrā.

### Excellence of Ṣalāt-ul-Chāsht

Sayyidunā Abū Ḥurayrah رضي الله تعالى عنه has narrated that the Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummaḥ صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم has stated, ‘Whoever regularly offers two Rak’āt Ṣalāt-ul-Chāsht, his sins will be forgiven even if they are equal to the foam of the ocean.’ (*Sunan Ibn Mājah, vol. 2, pp. 153, 154, Ḥadīṣ 1382*)

**The stipulated time of Ṣalāt-ul-Chāsht:** The time of this Ṣalāḥ starts at least 20 minutes after the sunrise and ends at Żawāl, i.e. Niṣf-un-Naḥār Shar’ī, and it is better to perform it when a quarter of this duration has passed. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī’at, part 4, pp. 25*) One may also offer Ṣalāt-ul-Chāsht right after Ṣalāt-ul-Ishrāq.

### Ṣalāt-ut-Tasbīḥ

There is a tremendous reward for offering this Ṣalāḥ. The Noble Rasūl صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم once said to his beloved uncle Sayyidunā ‘Abbās رضي الله تعالى عنه, ‘O my uncle! If possible offer Ṣalāt-ut-Tasbīḥ once daily, and if this is not possible then offer it once every Friday, and if this is not possible, then offer it once a month, and if this is not possible either, then offer it once a year, and if this is not also possible then once during lifetime.’ (*Sunan Abī Dāwūd, vol. 2, pp. 44, 45, Ḥadīṣ 1297*)

### Method of offering Ṣalāt-ut-Tasbīḥ

The method of offering this Ṣalāḥ is as follows: Utter Takbīr Tahrimah and recite Šanā followed by the following Tasbīḥ 15 times:

## سُبْحَنَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

Then after reciting بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ, اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيْمِ, Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah and a Sūrah, recite the above Tasbīḥ 10 times before Rukū'. Then perform Rukū' and after reciting رَبِّ الْعَظِيمِ 3 times, recite the same Tasbīḥ 10 times, and get up from Rukū'. Recite سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ and اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ followed by the recitation of the Tasbīḥ 10 times whilst still standing. Then perform Sajdah, and after reciting رَبِّ الْاَعْلٰی 3 times, recite the Tasbīḥ 10 times. Get up from Sajdah and recite the Tasbīḥ 10 times whilst sitting in between 2 Sujūd. Then perform the second Sajdah, recite رَبِّ الْاَعْلٰی 3 times and then the Tasbīḥ 10 times.

Perform 4 Rak'at in this way. Remember to recite the Tasbīḥ 15 times before reciting Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah in Qiyām, and 10 times in all other stages. In each Rak'at, the Tasbīḥ will be recited 75 times and in 4 Rak'at the total number of the Tasbīḥ will be 300. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 4, pp. 32*) Do not count Tasbīḥ on fingers. Instead, if possible, count it in your heart or alternatively count it on fingers pressing them. (*ibid, pp. 33*)

صَلُّوْا عَلَی الْحَبِیْب      صَلَّی اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰی عَلٰی مُحَمَّد

### Istikhārah

Sayyidunā Jābir Ibn 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰی عَنْهُمَا has narrated that the Holy Prophet صَلَّی اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰی عَلَیْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم would advise us to perform Istikhārah in all our matters just as he صَلَّی اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰی عَلَیْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم would teach us the Sūrahs of

the Quran. He ﷺ said, ‘When someone intends to do something, he should perform 2 Rak’at of Nafl, and make this Du’ā:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَخِيرُكَ بِعِلْمِكَ وَأَسْتَقْدِرُكَ بِقُدْرَتِكَ وَأَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ  
فَضْلِكَ الْعَظِيمِ فَإِنَّكَ تَقْدِرُ وَلَا أَقْدِرُ وَتَعْلَمُ وَلَا أَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتَ عَلَّامُ  
الْغُيُوبِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ خَيْرٌ لِي فِي دِينِي  
وَمَعَاشِي وَعَاقِبَةِ أُمْرِي أَوْ قَالَ عَاجِلِ أَمْرِي وَآجِلِهِ فَاقْدِرْهُ لِي  
وَيَسِّرْهُ لِي ثُمَّ بَارِكْ لِي فِيهِ وَإِنْ كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ شَرٌّ لِي  
فِي دِينِي وَمَعَاشِي وَعَاقِبَةِ أُمْرِي أَوْ قَالَ فِي عَاجِلِ أَمْرِي وَآجِلِهِ  
فَاصْرِفْهُ عَنِّي وَاصْرِفْنِي عَنْهُ وَاقْدِرْ لِي الْخَيْرَ حَيْثُ كَانَ ثُمَّ رَضِّنِي بِهِ

**Translation:** O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ) I seek goodness from You with Your Knowledge, and I seek power by means of Your Power, and I ask for Your immense grace because You are the Possessor of power and I have no power, You know everything and I do not, and You know very well about all the hidden things. O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ)! If, in Your knowledge, this matter (which I wish to do) is better for my worldly life and the afterlife in terms of my religion, faith, life, and end, then make it destined for me and make it easy for me, and then put blessings in it for me. O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ)! If in Your knowledge this matter is bad for my worldly life and the afterlife in terms of my religion, faith, life, and end, then turn it away from me and turn me away from it, and wherever goodness lies for me, make it destined for me and then make me contented with it.’

(Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī, vol. 1, pp. 393, Ḥadīṣ 1162; Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 2, pp. 569)

In ‘أَوْ قَالَ عَاجِلِ أَمْرِي’, the narrator has a doubt about ‘أَوْ’. Islamic jurists رحمهم الله تعالى have stated that it should be recited like this: ‘وَعَاقِبَةِ أَمْرِي وَعَاجِلِ أَمْرِي وَأَجَلِهِ’. (*Ghunyah*, pp. 431)

**Ruling:** For Hajj, Jihad and other good deeds, Istikhārah cannot be done for the act itself. However, it can be done in order to determine when to perform such acts. (*ibid*)

### Sūraḥs to be recited in Ṣalāt-ul-Istikhārah

It is Mustahab to recite أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ and Ṣalāt once before and once after this Du’ā, and to recite قُلْ يَأَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ in the first Rak’at and قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ in the second. Some saints have advised to recite the following verses in the first Rak’at:

وَرَبُّكَ يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَاءُ وَيَخْتَارُ ۚ مَا كَانَ لَهُمُ الْخِيَرَةُ ۚ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَتَعَالَى عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ

يُشْرِكُونَ ۚ وَرَبُّكَ يَعْلَمُ مَا تُكِنُّ صُدُورُهُمْ وَمَا يُعْلِنُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

(Part 20, Sūraḥ Al-Qaṣaṣ, verses 68-69)

and the following in the second Rak’at. (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 2, pp. 570)

وَمَا كَانَ لِمُؤْمِنٍ وَلَا لِمُؤْمِنَةٍ إِذَا قَضَى اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَمْرًا أَنْ يَكُونَ لَهُمُ الْخِيَرَةُ مِنْ أَمْرِهِمْ ۗ وَمَنْ يَعْصِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلًّا مُبِينًا ﴿٣٦﴾

(Part 22, Sūraḥ Al-Aḥzāb, verse 36)

It is better to perform Istikhārah 7 times because it is stated in a Ḥadīṣ, ‘O Anas! When you intend to do something, seek Istikhārah from your Rab (عَزَّوَجَلَّ) 7 times, and then look into your heart to see what is in it because goodness is in it [i.e. the thought that has come in your heart].’ (*ibid*)

Some saints رَحِمَهُمُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى have narrated that one should go to sleep in the state of purity after they have made the aforementioned Du’ā, whilst facing the Qiblah. If whiteness or greenness is seen in the dream, that act is better, and if blackness or redness is seen, it is bad and one should avoid it. (*ibid*)

The period of Istikhārah continues unless a firm opinion is made.  
(*Bahār-e-Sharī’at*, vol. 4, pp. 32)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## **Excellence of Ṣalāt-ul-Awwābin**

Sayyidunā Abū Ḥurayrah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ has narrated that the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has stated, ‘One who offers 6 Rak’āt after Ṣalāt-ul-Maghrib in such a way that he does not speak of anything bad between them, these 6 Rak’āt will be equivalent to 12 years of worship.’ (*Sunan Ibn Mājah*, vol. 2, pp. 45, Ḥadīṣ 1167)

## **Method of Ṣalāt-ul-Awwābin**

After offering 3 Farḍ Rak’āt of Ṣalāt-ul-Maghrib, offer 6 Rak’āt with a single intention. After each 2 Rak’āt, do Qa’daḥ and recite Attahīyyāt, Ṣalāt Ibrāhīm, and Du’ā. At the beginning of the first, third, and fifth Rak’āt, recite Šanā, Ta’awwuz and Tasmiyah (i.e. اَعُوْذُ



and **بِسْمِ اللَّهِ**). Perform Salām after the Qa'dāh of the sixth Rak'at. The first 2 Rak'āt are Sunnat-ul-Muakkadaḥ and the other 4 are Nawāfil. This is the Ṣalāḥ of the Awwābīn (i.e. those who repent). (*Al-Waṣīfa-tul-Karīmah*, pp. 24, *Mulakhkhaṣan*)

If you like, you can perform (these 6) in sets of 2 Rak'āt. It is stated in part 4 of *Bahār-e-Sharī'at* on pages 15 and 16, '[To perform] 6 Rak'āt after Ṣalāt-ul-Maghrib is Mustahab, and these are referred to as Ṣalāt-ul-Awwābīn. These can all be performed with one Salām or with 2 or with 3 Salāms, and to perform it with 3 Salāms (i.e. in sets of 2 Rak'āt) is better. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 547*)

صَلُّوْا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### Taḥiyya-tul-Wuḍū

It is Mustahab to perform 2 Rak'āt of Ṣalāḥ after performing Wuḍū before the parts of body get dry. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 563*) Sayyidunā 'Uqbaḥ Bin 'Āmir **رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ** has narrated that the Noble Rasūl **صَلَّى** **اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ** has stated, 'Whoever performs Wuḍū, and performs Wuḍū well, and then offers 2 Rak'āt with inward and outward concentration, Jannaḥ will become Wājib for him.'

(*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim, pp. 144, Ḥadīṣ 234*)

It is also Mustahab to offer 2 Rak'āt of Ṣalāḥ after Ghusl (ritual bath). If one offers Farḍ Ṣalāḥ etc. after making Wuḍū, this will be an alternative to Taḥiyya-tul-Wuḍū. (*Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 563*) It is not permissible during Makrūḥ time to offer Taḥiyya-tul-Wuḍū and post-Ghusl 2 Rak'āt.

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### Ṣalāt-ul-Asrār

A tried and trusted Ṣalāh for the acceptance of Du'ās and fulfilment of needs is Ṣalāt-ul-Asrār. Imām Abul Ḥasan Nūruddīn 'Alī Bin Jarīr Lakhmī Shaṭnūfī رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ has described it in *Bahjat-ul-Asrār*, and Shaykh Mullā 'Alī Qārī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ and Shaykh 'Abdul Ḥaq Muḥaddiṣ Dihlvi عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ have also narrated it from Ghauṣ-e-A'zam عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ.

The method of this Ṣalāh is as follows: Perform 2 Rak'āt Nafl Ṣalāh after the Farḍ and Sunan of Ṣalāt-ul-Maghrib. It is better to recite قُلْ 11 times in each Rak'at after Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah. After performing the Salām, praise and glorify Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ (for example, recite Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah with the intention of praising and glorifying Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ), then recite Ṣalāt and Salām upon the Beloved Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ 11 times, and then recite the following 11 times:

يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ اِغْنِنِي  
وَامْدُدْنِي فِي قَضَائِ حَاجَتِي يَا قَاضِيَ الْحَاجَاتِ

**Translation:** O Rasūl of Allah! O Nabī of Allah! Listen to my supplication and help me in the fulfilment of my need, O the fulfiller of all needs.

Then take 11 steps towards Iraq and say the following at each step:

يَا غَوْثَ الثَّقَلَيْنِ يَا كَرِيمَ الطَّرَفَيْنِ  
أَعِثْنِي وَامْدُدْنِي فِي قَضَائِ حَاجَتِي يَا قَاضِيَ الْحَاجَاتِ

*Translation: O benefactor of humans and jinn, O the respected from both sides (i.e. from the lineage of the mother and the father both)! Listen to my supplication and help me in the fulfilment of my need, O the fulfiller of needs.*

Then make Du'ā to Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ for the fulfilment of your need by the blessings of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ. (It is not necessary to recite the translation of the Arabic Du'ās). (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 4, pp. 35;*

*Bahjat-ul-Asrār, pp. 197)*

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### Ṣalāt-ul-Ḥājāt

Sayyidunā Ḥuṣayfah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ has stated, 'Whenever the Beloved Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ needed to deal with an important matter, he صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ would offer Ṣalāh.' (*Sunan Abī Dāwūd, vol. 2, pp. 52, Ḥadīṣ 1319*)

This Ṣalāh contains 2 or 4 Rak'āt. It is stated in a Ḥadīṣ: 'In the first Rak'āt recite Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah and Āyat-ul-Kursī 3 times, and in the remaining 3 Rak'āt, after Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah, recite قُلْ هُوَ اللهُ أَحَدٌ and قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ and أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ once in each Rak'āt. This is like offering 4 Rak'āt in Layla-tul-Qadr.' (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 4, pp. 34*)

The respected saints رَحِمَهُمُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى have stated, ‘We offered this Ṣalāh and our needs were fulfilled.’ (ibid)

Sayyidunā ‘Abdullāh Bin Awfi رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ has narrated that the Noble Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has stated, ‘Whoever has a need for anything from Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ or from any person should perform Wuḍū well, offer 2 Rak’at of Ṣalāh, praise Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, send Ṣalāt upon the Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ, and then recite:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْحَلِيمُ الْكَرِيمُ سُبْحَنَ اللَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ  
الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ أَسْأَلُكَ مُوجِبَاتِ رَحْمَتِكَ وَعَزَائِمَ  
مَغْفِرَتِكَ وَالْغَنِيْمَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ بَرٍّ وَالسَّلَامَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ إِثْمٍ لَا تَدَعْ  
لِي ذَنْبًا إِلَّا غَفَرْتَهُ وَلَا هَمًّا إِلَّا فَرَجْتَهُ وَلَا حَاجَةً هِيَ لَكَ رِضًا إِلَّا  
قَضَيْتَهَا يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ

**Translation:** There is none worthy of worship but Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ), Who is the Forbearing and the Benevolent. Glory be to Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ), the Owner of the great ‘Arsh. All praise is for Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ), the Rab of the worlds. I ask for the means of Your Mercy from You and I seek the means of forgiveness from You and I seek the blessings of every good deed and safety from every sin. Do not leave any sin of mine without forgiveness, and remove every grief, and fulfil whichever of my needs are in accordance with Your pleasure, O the Most Merciful of all those who are merciful.

(Sunan-ut-Tirmizī, vol. 2, pp. 21, Ḥadīṣ 478)

## Blind man regained eyesight

Sayyidunā ‘Uṣmān Bin Ḥunayf رضي الله تعالى عنه has narrated that once a blind companion رضي الله تعالى عنه came to the Beloved and Blessed Rasūl صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم and humbly said, ‘Please make Du’ā to Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ for my wellbeing.’ The Noble Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم replied, ‘If you wish I would make Du’ā for you and if you observe patience, this will be better for you.’ The companion رضي الله تعالى عنه then requested, ‘O Prophet of Allah (صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم)! Please make Du’ā.’ The Prophet of Raḥmah صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم then instructed, ‘Perform Wuḍū, and perform Wuḍū well, then offer 2 Rak’āt Nafl Ṣalāh and make this Du’ā:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ وَأَتَوَسَّلُ وَأَتَوَجَّهُ إِلَيْكَ بِنَبِيِّكَ مُحَمَّدٍ نَبِيِّ  
الرَّحْمَةِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ \* إِنِّي تَوَجَّهْتُ بِكَ إِلَى رَبِّي فِي حَاجَتِي هَذِهِ  
لِتُقْضَى لِي اللَّهُمَّ فَشَفِّعْهُ فِيَّ

*Translation: O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ)! I beg You and I seek Wasīlah by You, and I turn my attention towards You with the Wasīlah of Your Prophet Muhammad (صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم), who is the Prophet of mercy. Yā Rasūlallāh (صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم)! I turn to my Rab (عَزَّوَجَلَّ) with your Wasīlah regarding this need of mine, so that my need gets fulfilled. O my Rab (عَزَّوَجَلَّ)! Accept his intercession in my favour.*

Sayyidunā ‘Uṣmān Bin Ḥunayf رضي الله تعالى عنه has stated, ‘By Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! We were still sitting and talking when he came to us [in such a state

---

\* The actual words in Ḥadīṣ are يَا مُحَمَّد (صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم) but A’lā Ḥaḍrat Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عليه رحمته الرحمن has advised the Muslims to say يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ (صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم) instead of يَا مُحَمَّد (صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم).

that he had gained his eyesight and it looked] as if he had never been blind.’<sup>1</sup>

O Islamic sisters! The satanic deception that one should only say ‘Yā Allah’, not ‘Yā Rasūlallāh’ is eradicated by virtue of this blessed Ḥadīṣ, **اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**. If it were not permissible to say ‘Yā Rasūlallāh’ then why would our Beloved Prophet **صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم** teach these words himself? So just sway in delight and continue to invoke the call of ‘Yā Rasūlallāh’!

\*\*\*

صَلُّوْا عَلَی الْحَبِیْب صَلَّی اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰی عَلٰی مُحَمَّد

### Ṣalāh during eclipse

Sayyidunā Abū Mūsā Ash’arī **رَضِیَ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰی عَنْهُ** has narrated, ‘Once during the blessed age of the Beloved Rasūl **صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم**, a solar eclipse occurred. He **صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم** went to Masjid and offered Ṣalāh with so long Qiyām, Rukū’ and Sujūd that I had never observed him doing so before. He **صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم** then said, ‘Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** does not show these signs of His because of the death or life of anyone, but rather He **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** makes His bondmen have fear through them. Therefore, when you see any of them, start anxiously making Du’ā and doing Ṣalāh and Istighfār.’ (*Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī, vol. 1, pp. 363, Ḥadīṣ 1059*)

The Ṣalāh of the solar eclipse is Sunnat-ul-Muakkadah and that of the lunar eclipse is Mustahab. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 3, pp. 80*)

<sup>1</sup> Sunan Ibn Mājah, vol. 2, pp. 156, Ḥadīṣ 1385; Sunan-ut-Tirmizī, vol. 5, pp. 336, Ḥadīṣ 3589; Al-Mu’jam-ul-Kabīr, vol. 9, pp. 30, Ḥadīṣ 8311; Bahār-e-Shari’at, part 4, pp. 34

## Method of offering eclipse Ṣalāh

Offer this Ṣalāh just as other Nawāfil are offered in 2 Rak'āt. In each Rak'at, perform one Rukū' and 2 Sujūd. For this Ṣalāh, Azān and Iqāmat are not uttered; nor is loud recitation made. After the Ṣalāh, continue to make Du'ā until the eclipse is over. One may offer more than 2 Rak'āt if she wishes. Perform Salām either after every 2 Rak'āt or after 4 Rak'āt. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 4, pp. 136*)

If an eclipse occurs at such a time when Ṣalāh is forbidden, do not offer Ṣalāh. Instead, remain occupied in making Du'ā. If the sun sets in the eclipsed state, then finish Du'ā and offer Ṣalāt-ul-Maghrib. (*Al-Jauhara-tun-Nayyarah, pp. 124, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 3, pp. 78*)

If a very strong tornado has occurred or the sky has darkened during the day or a terrifying light is seen at night or a torrential downpour or a hailstorm has occurred or the sky is red or lightning has struck an area or stars have broken in large numbers or plague or any other epidemic has broken out or earthquakes have occurred or there is a fear of an enemy or any other horrific issue is confronted – in all such cases it is Mustahab to offer 2 Rak'āt Ṣalāh. (*Fatāwā 'Ālamgūrī, vol. 1, pp. 153; Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 3, pp. 80, etc.*)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## Ṣalāt-ut-Taubah (Ṣalāh for repentance)

Sayyidunā Abū Bakr Ṣiddīq رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ has narrated that the Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of the Ummah, the Owner of Jannah صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has stated, 'If a bondman commits a sin, then offers Ṣalāh having performed Wuḍū, and then seeks forgiveness, Allah

عَزَّوَجَلَّ forgives his sin.’ He صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم then recited the following verse:

وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا فَعَلُوا فَاحِشَةً أَوْ ظَلَمُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ ذَكَرُوا اللَّهَ فَاسْتَغْفَرُوا لِذُنُوبِهِمْ ۖ وَمَنْ يَغْفِرَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ۚ وَلَمْ يُصِرُّوا عَلَىٰ مَا فَعَلُوا وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٣٥﴾

And those who, when they commit an indecency or do wrong to their souls, beg forgiveness of their sins while remembering Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ) – and who forgives sins except Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ)? And they should not persist deliberately regarding what they did.

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 4, Sūrah Āl-e-‘Imrān, verse 135)

(Sunan-ut-Tirmizī, vol. 1, pp. 415, Ḥadīṣ 406)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## Reward of 2 Rak’at Nafil after Ṣalāt-ul-‘Ishā

Sayyidunā ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا has stated, ‘One who offers 2 Rak’at after Ṣalāt-ul-‘Ishā, and recites قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ 15 times after Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah in each Rak’at, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ will build 2 such palaces for him in Jannah that the people of Jannah will look at them.’

(Ad-Dur-rul-Manṣūr, vol. 8, pp. 681)

2 Sayings of Beloved Mustafa صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم regarding the Sunnah of Ṣalāt-ul-‘Aṣr:

1. Whoever offers 4 Rak’at before ‘Aṣr, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ will make his body Ḥarām for fire. (Al-Mu’jam-ul-Kabīr, vol. 23, pp. 281, Ḥadīṣ 611)



2. Whoever offers 4 Rak'at before 'Aṣr, fire will not touch him. (*Al-Mu'jam-ul-Awsaṭ, vol. 2, pp. 77, Ḥadīṣ 2580*)

صَلُّوْا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### **Excellence of last two Nafl of Zuḥr**

It is Mustahab to offer four Rak'at after Zuḥr as it is stated in a blessed Ḥadīṣ, 'Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ will render fire Ḥarām for the one who regularly offers four (Rak'at) before and four (Rak'at) after Zuḥr.'

(*Sunan Nasāī, vol. 1, pp. 310, Ḥadīṣ 1813*)

Imām Ṭaḥṭāwī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللهِ الْقَوَى has said that such a person will not enter fire at all. His/her sins will be removed and Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ will make the one whose rights he/she may have violated pleased with him/her. Or the Ḥadīṣ implies that Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ will enable him/her to perform such deeds which will not lead to torment.

(*Hāshiya-tuṭ-Ṭaḥṭāwī 'alā Ad-Dur, vol. 1, pp. 284*)

'Allāmah Shāmī قُدْسُ سِرُّهُ السَّامِي has said, 'There is good news for him/her (the one offering two Nawāfil of Zuḥr) that he/she will die with faith and will not enter Hell.' (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 2, pp. 547*)

O Islamic sisters! اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! We offer ten Rak'at of Ṣalāt-uz-Zuḥr daily. If we offer two more Rak'at Nafl Ṣalāḥ at the end, completing twelve Rak'at in connection with the sacred number of twelfth of Rabī'un-Nūr, it will not take much time. Make the intention of offering these two Nafl regularly.

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

# SALAH

FOR ISLAMIC SISTERS

استنجا کا طریقہ

Istinja ka Tariqah

## METHOD OF ISTINJA

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ  
 آمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ط

## METHOD OF ISTINJA\*

### **Excellence of Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabi ﷺ**

The Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummah, the Owner of Jannah Ḥasallī Allahu Ta‘alā ‘Alayhī walihim Waṣṣalām has said, ‘Embellish your gatherings by reciting Ṣalāt upon me as your recitation of Ṣalāt upon me will be Nūr for you on the Day of Judgement.’

*(Al-Jāmi’-uṣ-Ṣaghīr, pp. 280, Ḥadīṣ 4580)*

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### **Torment alleviated**

Sayyidunā Ibn ‘Abbās رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہما has narrated that the Noble Prophet Ḥasallī Allahu Ta‘alā ‘Alayhī walihim Waṣṣalām passed by two graves and said (revealing the knowledge of Ghayb), ‘Both of them in these graves are being tormented and they are not being tormented due to something major (which is difficult to avoid), but rather one did not refrain from urine sprinkles and the other would backbite.’

The Beloved and Blessed Prophet Ḥasallī Allahu Ta‘alā ‘Alayhī walihim Waṣṣalām then asked for a fresh twig of a date-tree, cut it in length in two equal parts, planted

---

\* Hanafi

one on each grave and said, ‘Torment of both will be alleviated unless these have dried out.’ (*Sunan Nasāī, pp. 13, Ḥadīṣ 31; Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī, vol. 1, pp. 95, Ḥadīṣ 216*)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## Method of Istinjā

1. Jinns and devils live in toilets. If بِسْمِ اللَّهِ is recited before entering the toilet, they will not be able to see the Satr [i.e. private parts of the body] by virtue of this recitation. It is mentioned in a Ḥadīṣ, ‘Recitation of بِسْمِ اللَّهِ before going to the toilet serves as a veil between the eyes of jinns and the Satr of people.’ (*Sunan-ut-Tirmizī, vol. 2, pp. 113, Ḥadīṣ 606*) That is, as a wall or a curtain serves as a barrier to the eyes of people, this recitation of Allah’s name will also serve as a barrier to the eyes of jinns so that they would not be able to see him. (*Mirāt-ul-Manājīḥ, vol. 1, pp. 268*)
2. Recite بِسْمِ اللَّهِ before entering the toilet. It is even better to recite the following Du’ā (with Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī once before and after it).

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْخُبْثِ وَالْخَبَائِثِ

*Translation:* Allah’s name with I begin! O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ), I seek Your refuge from evil (male and female) jinns.

(*Kitāb-ud-Du’ā, p. 132, Ḥadīṣ 357*)

3. Then enter the toilet placing the left foot first.

4. Wrap the scarf etc. around the head properly lest its corner comes into contact with waste material, getting impure.
5. It is prohibited to enter the toilet bareheaded.
6. Neither the face nor the back should face the Qiblaḥ while seating for defecation or urination. If seated with the face or the back facing the Qiblaḥ forgetfully, immediately change its direction beyond 45° as soon as you recall. It is hoped that the one doing so will be forgiven immediately.
7. When sitting children for defecation and urination, many Islamic sisters do not take care of the direction of the Qiblaḥ. They should make children sit in such a direction that neither their face nor their back faces the Qiblaḥ. If someone does it, she will be a sinner.
8. One should not uncover the body parts unless she is about to sit for defecation or urination nor should uncover the body more than the required portion.
9. Then, widening the gap between the feet, sit whilst applying the weight of the body on the left foot, as it expands the large intestine and the waste is excreted comfortably.
10. Contemplation on religious rulings should not be done as it is a cause of deprivation.
11. Do not orally reply to one's sneezing, (12) Salām and
13. Azān at that time.
14. Do not say **اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ** orally if you sneeze. Instead, say it in the heart.
15. Conversation should be avoided.

16. Do not look at your private parts.
17. Do not look at the faeces excreted from the body.
18. Do not remain seated idly in the toilet as it poses the risk of piles.
19. Do not spit onto the urine. (20) Neither blow your nose
21. nor clear your throat unnecessarily. (22) Do not look here and there repeatedly.
23. Do not touch the body unnecessarily; (24) nor look towards the sky.
25. Instead, keep the head bowed down with shame.
26. After defecating, wash the urinary organ first, and then wash the anus.
27. The Mustahab method of doing Istinjā for women with water is as follows: Sit with feet wide apart, pour water gradually with the right hand and wash the anus with the palm of the left hand. Keep the ewer a bit higher in order to avoid splashes. It is Makrūh to do Istinjā with the right hand. Apply weight as you normally would to force the faeces out so that the anus is thoroughly washed, and no sticky traces remain. If one is fasting, she should not apply weight.
28. After one has attained purity, the hands have also become pure. However, she may wash them with a soap etc. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, part 2, pp. 131-132; *Rad-ul-Muhtār*, vol. 1, pp. 615, etc.)
29. When getting out of the toilet, place the right foot out first. After coming out of the toilet, recite this supplication (with Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī once before and after it):

## الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَذْهَبَ عَنِّي الْأَذَى وَعَافَانِي

*Translation: All praise is for Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ) Who has removed harmful things from me and has blessed me with a great relief.*

*(Sunan Ibn Mājah, vol. 1, pp. 193, Ḥadīṣ 301)*

It is even better to add the following supplication so that one may act upon two Aḥādīṣ: ‘عُفْرَانِكَ’ (Translation: *I ask for forgiveness from Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ*). (*Jāmi’ Tirmidhī, vol. 1, pp. 87, Ḥadīṣ 7*)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### How is it to use Zamzam water for Istinjā

1. It is Makrūh to use Zamzam water for Istinjā. If clods have not been used, then it is impermissible. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī’at, part 2, pp. 135*)
2. It is Khilāf-e-Awlā (undesirable) to do Istinjā with leftover Wuḍū-water. (*ibid*)
3. The water left after Istinjā can be used for Wuḍū. Some people throw it away. This is not good and is considered waste. (*ibid*)

ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ  
ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ

### Install W.C. in right direction

If, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ forbid, the direction of the W.C. (water closet) in your home is incorrect, i.e. when seating on it, the face or the back is in the direction of the holy Qiblah, take prompt measures to correct [its



direction]. Keep in mind that only a little change in the direction of the W.C. is not sufficient. The W.C. should be installed in such a direction that your face or back when sitting for defecation or urination should remain out of the direction of the Qiblah beyond 45°. A convenient way of it is to install the toilet perpendicular to the direction of the Qiblah i.e. the direction of W.C. may be kept in either of the two directions in which Salām is performed at the end of Ṣalāh.

### Wash your feet after Istinjā

While using water for Istinjā, some water usually splashes over the ankles and feet. Hence take the precaution of cleaning them by washing [after you are done with the Istinjā]. Be careful that the water does not splash on your clothes and other parts while washing the ankles and feet.

### How is it to urinate in a burrow?

The Holy Prophet ﷺ has stated, ‘None of you should urinate in a burrow.’ (*Sunan Nasāi, pp. 14, Ḥadīṣ 34*)

### Martyrdom caused by jinn

The renowned exegetist Ḥakīm-ul-Ummat Shaykh Mufti Aḥmad Yār Khān رَحِمَهُ اللهُ الْعَالَمَاتَانِ has stated: The word ‘Juhr’ used in the foregoing Ḥadīṣ either means a burrow in the ground or a crack in the wall. As poisonous animals or weak creatures like ants, or jinns often dwell in the burrows, ants will face trouble by urine or water, and snakes or jinns will come out to harm us. That is why urination in such places is prohibited. The companion Sayyidunā Sa’d Bin ‘Ubāda رَحِمَهُ اللهُ الْعَالَمَاتَانِ died in this way. He رَحِمَهُ اللهُ الْعَالَمَاتَانِ urinated in a burrow. A jinn came out and martyred him. People then heard a voice from that burrow stating:

نَحْنُ قَتَلْنَا سَيِّدَ الْخَزْرَجِ سَعْدَ بْنَ عُبَادَةَ وَرَمَيْنَاهُ بِسَهْمٍ فَلَمْ نُخْطِ فُؤَادَهُ

We have martyred Sa'd Bin 'Ubbādaḥ (رضي الله تعالى عنه), the chief of the Khazraj tribe and we struck such an arrow which has penetrated his heart.

(Mirāt, vol. 1, pp. 267; Mirqāt, vol. 2, pp. 72; Ashi'at-ul-Lam'āt, vol. 1, pp. 220)

May Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ bless him and forgive us for his sake!

أَمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

## How is it to urinate in bathing area?

The Prophet of Raḥmaḥ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has said, 'Nobody should pass urine in the bathing area as taking a bath or performing Wuḍū (thereafter) in that area usually causes satanic thoughts.'

(Sunan Abī Dāwūd, vol. 1, pp. 44, Ḥadīṣ 27)

Commenting on the aforementioned Ḥadīṣ, the renowned exegetist, Ḥakīm-ul-Ummat, Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْعَمَّان has said, 'There is no harm in urinating in the bathing area if it has a hard floor and a drain. However, it is still better to avoid it. But if it does not have a hard floor and a drain, then passing urine in that area is very bad as the ground will become impure, and impure water will splash back on the body during bath or Wuḍū.

This Ḥadīṣ refers to the second case, because the prohibition is highly emphasized. It has been observed that urination in the prohibited case causes satanic thoughts or suspicion of urine splashing on the body.' (Mirāt-ul-Manājīḥ, vol. 1, pp. 266)

## Rulings on using clods for Istinja

1. It is Sunnah to use clods for Istinjā when the waste is excreted from private parts. It is also permissible to cleanse the private parts using only water. However, it is preferable to use water for Istinjā after having used clods. It is stated on page 598 of the 4<sup>th</sup> volume of referenced *Fatāwā Razawiyyah*:

**Question:** Should a woman use clods or only water for Istinjā after she has passed urine?

**Answer:** To use both is preferable and it is better for her to use a piece of cloth rather than clods.

2. Besides urine and faeces, if some other impurity such as blood, pus, etc. flows from excretory organs, or if an external impurity has come into contact with private parts, they will get pure if mopped by clods provided that the impurity has not spread beyond the (excretory) part. However, washing is still Mustahab.
3. To use clods in any specified number is not a Sunnah. One should use as many clods as are needed to attain purity. If one clod is sufficient then the Sunnah will be deemed fulfilled, but if three clods are used and purity is not still attained, Sunnah will be deemed unfulfilled. However, it is Mustahab to use clods in an odd number but use at least three clods. If one has attained purity by using only one or two clods, then one should use one or two more so that the total number of clods used is three. Similarly, if one has attained purity by using four clods, she should use one more so that the clods used are in odd number.

4. Purity with clods will only be attained when the impurity has not spread around the anus more than the size of a dirham<sup>1</sup>. If the impurity has spread more than the size of a dirham, then it is Fard to wash it. However, the use of clods will still remain a Sunnah.
5. Pebbles, stones, torn pieces of cloth are all considered clods and can be used without any aversion for purifying the excretory organ. (It is better to use torn pieces of cloth or worthless leftover pieces of cloth, preferably of cotton discarded by tailors. Cotton pieces may absorb impurity quickly.)
6. For Istinjā, it is Makrūh to use bones, food, dung, bricks, shard, glass, coal, fodder and things that have some value even if they are worth only a penny.
7. Use of paper for Istinjā is prohibited whether or not anything is written on it or even if the name of some unbeliever like Abū Jahl is written on it.
8. It is Makrūh to do Istinjā with the right hand but if the left hand is disabled, then using the right hand is permissible.
9. It is Makrūh to reuse a clod for Istinjā. However, if the other side is pure, then that pure side may be used.
10. The method of using clods for a woman is to purify [the anus using] the first clod from the front towards the back, the second from the back towards the front, and the third clod from the front towards the back.

---

<sup>1</sup> For information about the size dirham, see the chapter '*Method of Purifying Clothes*' on page 225.

11. It is Mustahab to keep pure clods on the right side and used ones on the left with their impure side towards the ground. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, part 2, pp. 132-134) (*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 48-50)
12. Religious scholars have permitted the use of toilet paper as it is made solely for this purpose, and not for writing. However, it is better to use clods.

### Clods and scientific research

According to a research, earth contains ammonium chloride besides other smell-removing strong elements. Urine and faeces are full of germs and can cause harm to the human body if they come into contact with it. There is also a risk of various diseases in case of faeces or urine remaining on the body. Dr. Hulook has stated that the use of clods for Istinjā has astonished the scientific world. All elements of earth are antimicrobial [that kill germs]. Hence the use of clods kills bacteria of the excretory organs. In addition, its use even prevents cancer of the urinary organ.

### Disclosure by a non-Muslim old doctor

O Islamic sisters! Urinating and defecating according to Sunnah is an act of reward of the afterlife and protects against diseases in the worldly life. Even non-Muslims sometimes acknowledge the benefits of Islamic traditions. Here is one of such examples.

A senior professor of physiology has stated: I was in Marrakesh in those days. I had fever, and visited an old non-Muslim doctor for medication. He asked me if I was a Muslim. I replied, 'Yes, I am a Muslim from Pakistan.' Hearing this he said, 'If Pakistanis adopt a tradition advised by their Prophet ﷺ, they will be protected from many diseases.' I asked in astonishment, 'What is that

tradition?’ He said, ‘If people sit for defecation according to the Islamic way, they will not suffer from diseases like appendicitis, chronic constipation, haemorrhoids and disorders of the kidney.’

### Method of sitting for defecation

O Islamic sisters! Certainly you would like to know that marvellous method. So pay attention. Sayyidunā Surāqah Bin Mālik رضى الله تعالى عنه has said, ‘The Beloved Rasūl صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم ordered us to apply weight on the left foot during defecation and to keep the right leg upright.’ (*Majma’-uz-Zawāid*, vol. 1, pp. 488, Ḥadīṣ 1020)

### Wisdom in applying weight on left foot

While sitting for defecation, keeping the right leg upright in its normal position and applying the body weight on the left foot causes the colon, which lies on the left side and carries faeces, to open up properly. Therefore, the waste is excreted easily and completely. Obviously, when the intestines are cleansed properly, many diseases will be prevented.

### Chair-like commode

Regretfully! Nowadays the trend of using chair-like commodes for Istinjā is growing. While seated on it, one cannot expand gap between her legs nor can she apply weight on the left foot. Thus, weight is not applied on the intestines and the stomach, affecting the process of excretion and causing some faeces to remain in the intestines. This also causes several disorders of the intestines and stomach. The use of a commode also causes neurological stress and poses a risk of post-urination leakage.

### Cancer of excretory organs

It is extremely difficult to keep the body and clothes pure when making Istinjā on a commode. People normally use toilet paper. Some years ago, news regarding the rapid spread of fatal diseases especially cancer of excretory organs in Europe was published in the newspapers. A research board concluded that there were chiefly two major causes of such diseases (i) the use of toilet paper and (ii) not using water.

### **Diseases caused by toilet paper**

The chemicals used in toilet paper are very injurious to the skin. The use of toilet paper causes skin diseases like eczema and the discolouration of the skin. Dr. Canon Davis has stated, ‘The toilet paper users should be ready to welcome the following diseases: cancer of excretory organs, anal boil (which is very painful), skin infections and various fungal diseases.’

### **Toilet paper and disorders of kidney**

Physicians have stated that thorough cleaning is not possible by the use of toilet paper. Bacteria develop and enter the body causing various ailments. They can also reach even the kidneys through the urinary tract of women, sometimes resulting in infection of the kidneys. However, if Istinjā is done with water after using the toilet paper, the harms of toilet paper will diminish to a very great extent.

### **Harms of defecating on hard ground**

The use of a chair-like commode as well as a W.C. is permissible by Shari’ah but a W.C. is more convenient than a commode provided that it is wide enough for the person to sit according to the Sunnah. Nowadays, smaller W.Cs are being installed, making it difficult to sit properly with legs apart. However, if the footrests are flat, not raised,

then one may sit with legs apart. To defecate over soft ground is also a Sunnah. It is stated in a Ḥadīṣ, ‘Whenever anyone from you wants to urinate, he should look for soft ground.’

*(Al-Jāmi’-uṣ-Ṣaghīr, pp. 37, Ḥadīṣ 507)*

Acknowledging the merits of defecating on soft ground, Lowell Paul has said, ‘The existence and mortality of man are both linked with earth. Ever since man has started defecating on hard ground (i.e. commodes or W.Cs etc.) instead of soft ground, impotency in men and disorders of kidney stones have increased. Defecation on hard ground also affects the prostate glands. When urine or faeces drops on the soft ground, its acidity and germs are absorbed instantaneously which are not absorbed in a hard surface, resulting in acidity and bacteria affecting the human body and thereby causing various diseases.’

### The Beloved Prophet ﷺ would go far

How dignified and impeccable were the manners of the Beloved and Blessed Rasūl ﷺ! **صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم** When he **صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم** needed to defecate, he **صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم** would go so far that nobody could see him. *(Sunan Abī Dāwūd, vol. 1, pp. 35, Ḥadīṣ 2)*

That is, he **صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم** would sit either behind a wall or a tree or would go out of sight when in a bare plain. *(Mirāt-ul-Manājīḥ, vol. 1, pp. 262)* Indeed every act of the Holy Prophet **صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم** has numerous blessings for our worldly life and afterlife.

If everyone pours a ewer of water into the W.C. after urination, foul odour and germs will diminish **لَنْ يَشَاءَ اللّٰهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**. After defecation, if a ewer of water is sufficient, one should not flush the toilet as it uses several ewers of water.



## Benefit of walking before defecation

Nowadays, toilets are made in bedrooms especially in cities, causing germs and diseases. An expert biochemist has stated, ‘Ever since the urban population has expanded and number of farms has reduced, diseases have increased. Ever since people have given up walking long distances before relieving themselves, constipation, flatulence, gastric troubles and liver diseases have increased. Walking improves intestinal movement, helping defecation. Nowadays, since people do not walk long distances to use the toilet, defecation takes a longer time.

## Forty seven intentions of using toilet

The Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ has stated, ‘The intention of a Muslim is better than his deed.’

*(Al-Mu’jam-ul-Kabīr, vol. 6, pp. 185, Hadīṣ 5942)*

1. I will act upon the Sunnah by covering the head (while using the toilet), (2) stepping into the toilet with the left foot first and
3. stepping out with the right foot. (4) I will recite Masnūn Du’ās before and (5) after using the toilet.
6. If there is darkness in the toilet, make this intention: *I will turn the light on so that it is easy to attain purity.*
7. With the intention of avoiding Isrāf I will turn the light off immediately after I have done with Istinjā.
8. Acting upon the Hadīṣ: ‘الطُّهُورُ شَطْرُ الْإِيمَانِ’ (*Purity is half of faith*).  
*(Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim, pp. 140, Hadīṣ 223)* I will wear slippers to protect feet from filth.

9. Acting upon Sunnah, I will put on the right foot slipper first and (10) take off the left foot slipper first.
- 11-12. I will neither face the Qiblah nor turn my back towards it while the Satr is uncovered.
- 13-14. I will only uncover Satr when close to the ground for defecation.
15. I will cover Satr before rising after the Istinjā.
16. I will not look at the excreted waste.
17. I will protect my body and clothes from the splashes of urine.
18. I will keep my head lowered in shame.
19. I will keep my eyes closed if possible.
- 20-21. I will avoid looking at, and touching private parts unnecessarily.
- 22-26. Holding the clod in the left hand, I will attain purity by using it with the left hand, place the used clods on the left side (with their impure side towards the ground), keep pure clods on the right side, and use clods in an odd number i.e. 3, 5, 7, etc. as it is Mustahab to do so.
27. I will touch only my left hand to private parts while purifying them with water.
28. I will not contemplate over religious rulings (as it results in deprivation).
29. I will not talk while Satr is uncovered.
- 30-31. I will neither spit nor blow the nose onto urine, etc.

- 32-33. If I do not make Wuḍū immediately after Istinjā, I will wash both hands acting upon the Ḥadiṣ of purity.
34. I will flush down the excreted faeces (if everyone pours some water into the W.C. after urination, foul smell and germs will diminish **لِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**. After defecation, if smell is removed by pouring a little water, then one should not flush the toilet as it uses a lot of water.).
35. I will carefully wash feet and ankles after doing Istinjā with water (because usually there are splashes of impure water over ankles).
36. I will not stay in the toilet after I have relieved myself.
37. I will close the door of the toilet so that there is no unveiling.
38. I will close the door of the toilet after coming out in order to protect Muslims from disgust.

### **Make following additional intentions while using public toilets**

- 39-41. If there is a long queue, I will calmly wait for my turn. I will not violate the rights of others. I will not disturb the one using the toilet by knocking the door repeatedly.
42. I will have patience in the toilet if someone repeatedly knocks the door.
43. If someone is in more need than me, I will let her go to the toilet provided the time of Ṣalāḥ is not short or there is no unavoidable problem.
44. As long as possible, I will avoid going to the toilet when there is a crowd so that the crowd is not increased and other Muslims feel relieved.

45. I will not write anything on the wall and door of the toilet.
46. I will neither look at the vulgar pictures in the toilet
47. nor read the dirty writings on the walls of the toilet so that my eyes do not give evidence against me on the Day of Judgement.

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ





## Means of sustenance

There were two brothers in the blessed age of the Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ. One of them used to come to the Beloved Rasūl ﷺ to get religious knowledge. (One day), the other brother who was the breadwinner complained to the Noble Prophet ﷺ of his brother (i.e. he has put entire burden of earning over my shoulders. He should help me in my business). The Holy Prophet ﷺ said, ‘Perhaps! You are obtaining your sustenance by the blessing of him.’

*(Jāmi’ Tirmizī, vol. 4, pp. 154, Ḥadīṣ 2352)*



## Sitting facing Qiblah improves eyesight

Sayyidunā Imām Shafi’ī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْقَوِي has said: Four things improve eyesight: (1) Sitting facing the Qiblah, (2) applying kohl before going to sleep (3) Seeing greenery (4) keeping clothes neat and clean.

*(Ihyā-ul-‘Ulūm, vol. 2, pp. 27)*



## Hoarse voice

Take almost 12 grams of onion juice and 25 grams of honey. Mix and heat them. Then, drink this mixture. إِنَّ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ Your voice will get normal. But this treatment will not benefit the patient of syphilis (i.e. a kind of sexual disease) and leprosy. (Do not start this treatment without consulting the doctor.)

# SALAH

FOR ISLAMIC SISTERS

حَيْض و نِفَاس کا بَیَان

Hayz-o-Nifas ka Bayan

## **MENSTRUATION & POST-NATAL BLEEDING**

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ  
 آمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ط

## MENSTRUATION & POST-NATAL BLEEDING

### Excellence of Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī ﷺ

A beggar once begged something from some unbelievers who sent him to Sayyidunā ‘Alī كَرَّمَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى وَجْهَهُ الْكَرِيم who was standing there at a short distance away. The unbelievers did so with the intention of ridiculing Sayyidunā ‘Alī كَرَّمَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى وَجْهَهُ الْكَرِيم. When the beggar asked Sayyidunā ‘Alī كَرَّمَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى وَجْهَهُ الْكَرِيم to give him something, he رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ recited Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī ten times and blew on the beggar’s hand. Then, ordering the beggar to close his fist and open it in front of the unbelievers, he رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ sent him to them.

The unbelievers were laughing expecting nothing to happen. When the beggar opened his fist, it was surprisingly full of gold dinars! Having seen this great saintly miracle (Karāmah), many unbelievers embraced Islam. (*Rāḥat-ul-Qulūb*, pp. 72)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ has said:

وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْمَحِيضِ ط قُلْ هُوَ آذَى ١ فَاعْتَزِلُوا النِّسَاءَ فِي الْمَحِيضِ ٢  
 وَلَا تَقْرَبُوهُنَّ حَتَّى يَطْهُرْنَ ٣ فَإِذَا تَطَهَّرْنَ فَأْتُوهُنَّ مِنْ حَيْثُ أَمَرَكُمُ اللَّهُ ط



*And they ask you the ruling concerning menstruation; say, 'It is an impurity, so stay away from women in the days of menstruation, and do not approach them until they have purified themselves; so when they have purified themselves, then come up to them from where Allah has commanded you'.*

*[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 2, Sūrah Al-Baqarah, verse 222)*

Commenting on the foregoing verse, Ṣadr-ul-Afāḍil ‘Allāmah Maulānā Sayyid Muhammad Na’īmuddīn Murādābādī عليه رحمۃ اللہ الہاوی has stated in *Khazāin-ul-‘Irfān*: Like the Jews and the Zoroastrians<sup>1</sup>, the Arabs also had a deep hatred for menstruating women. They did not even endure to eat, drink and live with them in the same house. Their hatred was so profound that they considered it Ḥarām even to look at them or to talk to them. The Christians, on the other hand, would spend more time with them with great affection and copulate in excess with them. Muslims asked the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللہ تَعَالٰی عَلَیْہِ وَاٰلِہٖ وَسَلَّم about the ruling on menstruation. Upon that, this verse was revealed and Muslims were commanded to refrain from the imbalance and to adopt moderation. They were informed that sexual intercourse during the menstrual period is prohibited. (*Khazāin-ul-‘Irfān*, pp. 56)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ      صَلَّى اللہ تَعَالٰی عَلَیْ مُحَمَّدٍ

## What is menstruation?

Normal discharge of blood from the vagina of an adult woman, which is neither because of any ailment nor due to childbirth, is called menstruation. (*Bahār-e-Sharī‘at*, part 2, pp. 93) Some euphemisms like

<sup>1</sup> Fire-worshipers

‘periods’, ‘menses’, ‘menstrual cycle’, ‘monthly’, [‘monthlies’], and ‘monthly course’, etc. are commonly used to describe menstruation.

### What is Istihāḍah?

The blood discharged by some ailment [or menstrual disorder] is called Istihāḍah. (*ibid*) Sayyidatunā Umm-e-Salamaḥ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا has said that during the blessed age of the Beloved Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ, a woman had continual blood discharge from her vagina. Umm-e-Salamaḥ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا asked the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ for the Fatwā [verdict]. The Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummaḥ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ replied, ‘She should count the days and nights of her regular menses she used to have in the month before she suffered from the disease, and she does not have to offer Ṣalāḥ for as many days and nights in the month as her regular period of menses. After those days have passed, she should perform Ghusl, wrap a piece of cloth around her vagina and then offer Ṣalāḥ.’ (*Muwattā Imām Mālik, vol. 1, pp. 77-78, Ḥadīṣ 140*)

### Colours of menstrual discharge

There may be six colours of menstrual discharge: (1) Black (2) Red (3) Green (4) Yellow (5) turbid (6) Muddy. White coloured-liquid is not menstrual blood. (*Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, part 2, pp. 95*)

Remember! If the fluid discharged from the vagina is not mixed with any blood, it does not invalidate Wuḍū. Nor does it make the clothes impure if it soils them. (*ibid, pp. 26*)

**Note:** The blood discharged from the vagina of a pregnant woman is Istihāḍah. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 1, pp. 524*)

## Wisdom behind menstruation

An adult woman's body naturally produces excessive blood which turns into nutrition for the baby during her pregnancy and the same converts into milk during her breastfeeding period. If this natural process did not take place, her life would be endangered during the pregnancy and the breastfeeding period. This is why there is no menstrual discharge during pregnancy and breastfeeding months. If this [excessive] blood is not discharged from the body of a woman who is neither pregnant nor is breastfeeding the baby, then it would result in various diseases. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, part 2, pp. 93)

## Duration of menstrual period

The minimum duration of the menstrual period is three days and three nights, i.e. at least 72 hours. If it is even one minute lesser than 72 hours, then it is not menstruation, but Istihāḍah [i.e. bleeding due to some disorder]. The maximum duration for the menstrual period is 10 days and 10 nights or 240 hours.

## How to ascertain whether the bleeding is Istihāḍah?

If the bleeding continues for more than ten days and ten nights, and this is her first experience of menses, then the bleeding during ten days will be considered menses, whereas the bleeding after ten days will be considered Istihāḍah. If she has already experienced menses and her usual duration of menses is less than ten days, then the bleeding after her usual duration will be considered Istihāḍah. For example, if her usual duration is five days but the bleeding has lasted for ten days any month, then all these ten days will be considered menses. On the contrary, if the bleeding has lasted for 12 days any month, then her usual duration of menses, which is 5 days, will be considered menses and other seven days will be counted as Istihāḍah.

If she has no fixed usual duration but rather experiences menses for four days in a month, for example, and for seven days in another month, then the number of the days of her last month's menstrual period will be counted as her menses and the rest will be counted as Istihāḍah.

### Minimum and maximum age of menstruation

The minimum age of menses is 9 years and the maximum age is 55<sup>1</sup>. Any woman who has reached the age of 55 years is usually referred to as 'menopausal' (i.e. one who is no longer able to bear children or have menstruation). (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 94*)

Any blood discharged before the age of 9 or beyond the age of 55 is considered Istihāḍah [not menses]. However, if pure blood of the same colour that used to be discharged during menses has discharged even after the age of 55 years, it will still be considered menses.

### Least number of days between two menstrual periods

There must be a gap of at least 15 days between two menstrual periods. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 1, pp. 524*) Islamic sisters should remember or write down the duration of their menstrual period so that they may act on the rulings of Sharī'ah properly. If the duration of the menstrual period is not remembered, it may lead to several complications.

### An important ruling

Unceasing bleeding throughout the period of menses is not a condition; but rather if bleeding occurs from time to time, it will still be considered menses.

---

<sup>1</sup> This is called menopause in which menstruations cease permanently.

*(Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 1, pp. 523)*

## Post-natal bleeding (Nifās)

The vaginal bleeding after the birth of a child is called post-natal bleeding [Nifās]. *(Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 37)*

## Important clarification about post-natal bleeding

There is a common misconception amongst Islamic sisters regarding post-natal bleeding. They assume that post natal bleeding period is (always) forty days, whereas this is quite wrong. Please read the essential details of this ruling:

The maximum period of post natal bleeding is 40 days. If the bleeding continues even after 40 days, it indicates an illness. Therefore, the Islamic sister should perform Ghusl as soon as the 40<sup>th</sup> day passes. If the bleeding stops within a single day, or even if it stops immediately after the delivery, post natal bleeding will be considered to have ended in this case and thus the Islamic sister should perform Ghusl and start offering Ṣalāh and observing fast. If the bleeding [that had stopped] recurs within 40 days of the delivery, then all days from delivery to the end of bleeding will be considered post-natal bleeding. For example, if bleeding continues for only two minutes after the delivery and then stops and, as a result, the Islamic sister starts Ṣalāh and fasts having made Ghusl, but then bleeding recurs only two minutes before the 40<sup>th</sup> day is finished, then all the 40 days will be considered the days of post-natal bleeding. The fasts and Ṣalāhs offered during this period are all wasted. If she has offered the Qaḍā of any Farḍ or Wājib Ṣalāh or fast in these days, she is required to repeat them. *(Extracted from: Fatāwā Razawiyyah, vol. 4, pp. 354-356)*

## Important rulings on post-natal bleeding

If a woman experiences post-natal bleeding for more than 40 days and nights after she has given birth to her first child, then 40 days and nights will be considered as post-natal bleeding period and any bleeding beyond 40 days and nights will be considered as Istihāḍah. If she has already given birth to a child but has forgotten the duration of her previous post-natal bleeding, then the ruling stays the same for her, that is the first 40 days and nights are considered as post-natal bleeding and the rest as Istihāḍah.

If she has remembered the number of the days of her previous post-natal bleeding - for example, her previous post-natal bleeding lasted for 30 days and nights, so this time round, 30 days and nights will be considered as post-natal bleeding and the rest as Istihāḍah. For instance, her previous post-natal bleeding on the birth of her first child lasted for 30 days and nights but this time it lasted for 50 days and nights. In this case, first 30 days and nights will be considered as post-natal bleeding and the rest 20 days will be considered as Istihāḍah.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 99)*

## Miscarriage

If a woman suffers a miscarriage after any part of the foetus such as the arm, the leg or fingers had formed, then the bleeding [after the miscarriage] is considered post-natal bleeding. *(Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 37)*

Otherwise, [if no part of the foetus has formed and] bleeding has lasted for more than three days and nights, preceded by 15 days in the state of purity, then the bleeding will be considered menses. If bleeding stops before three days; or fifteen days in the state of purity

have not yet passed, then the bleeding will be considered Istihāḍah.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 99)*

### Clarification of some misconceptions

The period from birth to the end of the post-natal bleeding is typically referred to as the maternity period. During this period, the woman is allowed to leave the maternity ward (or her room etc.) and there is no harm in sitting and eating with her or even eating her leftover food. Some Islamic sisters even separate the dishes used by the woman experiencing post-natal bleeding and consider those dishes impure, *معاد الله عذوبه*. It is essential to give up such evil traditions. Likewise, it is also a fabricated concept that the woman must perform Ghusl with 40 jugs of water after her post-natal bleeding has ended otherwise the Ghusl will be invalid. The correct ruling is that she can use as much water as needed.

### Rulings on Istihāḍah

1. During Istihāḍah [menstrual disorder], the woman is not exempted from offering Ṣalāh and observing fast, nor is intercourse Ḥarām with her. *(Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 39)*
2. It is permissible for a woman suffering Istihāḍah to enter the Holy Ka'bah, to perform Ṭawāf, to touch and recite the Quran after making Wuḍū. *(Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 1, pp. 544)*
3. If her Istihāḍah has intensified to such an extent that she does not have a chance to make Wuḍū and offer Farḍ Ṣalāh due to continuous bleeding, and the time of one Farḍ Ṣalāh from beginning to end has passed in the same state, then she will be considered Ma'zūr by Sharī'aḥ. In such a case, she can offer as

many Ṣalāḥs as she wants with one Wuḍū because bleeding will not invalidate her Wuḍū. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 107*)

4. If she is able to prevent bleeding by using a piece of cloth etc. for as long as she can make Wuḍū and offer Farḍ Ṣalāḥ, then she will not be considered Ma'zūr. (*ibid*)

### Twenty one rulings on menstruation and post-natal bleeding

1. It is Ḥarām to offer Ṣalāḥ and observe fasts in the state of menses and post-natal bleeding. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 102; Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 38*)
2. During these days, she is exempted from offering Ṣalāḥ and is not even required to offer their Qaḍā. However, it is Farḍ for her to observe the Qaḍā of the missed fasts after she has attained purity. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 102; Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 1, pp. 532*)

This seems to be a trial for some Islamic sisters because they do not observe the Qaḍā of these fasts. Please do offer the Qaḍā of the missed fasts [of Ramadan]. Otherwise, no one can bear the torment of Hell.

3. It is Ḥarām for a woman experiencing menses or post-natal bleeding to recite the Holy Quran whether from memory or by reading it from a printed copy. Likewise, it is also Ḥarām for her to touch it. However, if the Quran is wrapped up in a covering, there is no harm in touching the covering. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 101*)
4. Except for the Holy Quran, she is absolutely allowed to recite all Wazāif, Kalimāḥ, and Ṣalāt-'Alan-Nabī etc. In fact, it is Mustahab for her to make Wuḍū and recite Ṣalāt-'Alan-Nabī and



Wazāif at Ṣalāḥ timings for as long as it usually takes her to offer Ṣalāḥ so that she may maintain her habit of offering Ṣalāḥ. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 101, 102*)

5. Intercourse is Ḥarām during menses and post-natal bleeding. If the wife is in this state, it is not permissible for the husband to touch any of his body parts to the body area of his wife from navel to knees regardless of whether or not lust exists. This ruling will apply when there is no piece of cloth etc. in between. If there is a piece of cloth in between, preventing the warmth of the body to be felt, then there is no harm. As for touching and kissing the body area above the naval and below the knees, it is permissible for the husband. (*ibid, pp. 104*) When in this state, it is permissible for the wife to touch any part of her husband's body. (*ibid, pp. 105*)
6. It is Ḥarām for an Islamic sister to enter Masjid in the state of menses and post-natal bleeding. However, if she is frightened of being attacked by some robber or beast or is in such a desperate situation that she feels strongly compelled to enter Masjid, then she can, but she should make Tayammum before entering. (*ibid, pp. 101, 102*)
7. If an Islamic sister experiencing menses or post-natal bleeding enters the Eid-Ṣalāḥ ground, there is no harm in it. (*ibid, pp. 102*) Likewise, she can also enter Finā-e-Masjid<sup>1</sup>. For example, the Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' of Islamic sisters used to be held in past at the vast basement of Dawat-e-Islami's global Madanī

---

<sup>1</sup> Finā-e-Masjid includes the areas within the boundary of a Masjid that are used for the needs of Masjid such as the minaret, Wuḍū area, toilets, bathrooms, any Madrasaḥ that is adjacent to the Masjid, rooms for the Imām and Muazzin, place for shoes etc. (*Faizān-e-Ramadan - Blessings of Ramadan, pp. 276*)

Markaz Faizān-e-Madīnah, Bāb-ul-Madīnah, Karachi. This basement is Finā-e-Masjid. Islamic sisters can go there during their menses or post-natal bleeding and participate in the Ijtimā'. They can even deliver Bayān, recite Na'at or lead Du'ā.

8. Remaining outside the Masjid, if an Islamic sister experiencing menses or post-natal bleeding picks something up or puts it down in the Masjid only by extending her hand, it is permissible. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 102)*
9. When experiencing menses or post-natal bleeding, it is Ḥarām for an Islamic sister to enter the Ka'bah. To perform its Ṭawāf in this state even from outside Masjid-ul-Ḥarām is also Ḥarām. *(ibid)*
10. If the husband fears that he will not be able to control himself while sharing the bed with his wife experiencing menses or post-natal bleeding, he should separate his bed from his wife's during her menses or post-natal bleeding. If there is a high probability that he will not be able to control himself, then it would be a sin for him to share the bed with her. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, part 2, pp. 105)*
11. It is Kufr to consider it Ḥalāl to have intercourse with wife during her menses or post-natal bleeding. If the husband indulges in intercourse with his wife, considering it a Ḥarām act, then the husband is an extreme sinner and repentance is Farḍ for him. If the husband does so at the beginning of his wife's menses or post-natal bleeding, it is Mustahab for him to give one dinar in charity but if he engages in intercourse near the end, then it is Mustahab for him to give half a dinar in charity. *(ibid, pp. 104)*

Giving gold seems to be the most appropriate act in this case<sup>1</sup>. Therefore, the husband should give this charity so that he is granted shelter from the wrath of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ. This does not mean at all that he indulge in intercourse deliberately and give charity afterwards. It is a severe sin after all and could lead him to Hell, مَعَادُ اللَّهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

It is stated in *Durr-e-Mukhtār* that the use of this charity is the same as that of Zakāh. As for the question whether it is also Mustahab for the woman or not to give charity, it is apparent that this ruling is not for women [and only the husband has to give charity]. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 1, pp. 543)

12. If menses or post-natal bleeding starts in the state of fast, then the fast will become invalid, making it obligatory to observe the Qadā of the invalidated fast later on. If the fast is Farḍ then observing its Qadā is Farḍ and if it is Nafl then observing its Qadā is Wājib. (*Bahār-e-Shar'at*, part 2, pp. 104)
13. If menses stop after complete ten days have passed, intercourse with her is permissible even if she has not yet performed Ghusl, but it is Mustahab to perform Ghusl before the intercourse. (*ibid*, pp. 105)
14. If her menses stop before ten days then it is not permissible to have intercourse unless she has performed Ghusl or the time of the Ṣalāh, during which she became pure, has lapsed. (*ibid*)
15. During menses and post-natal bleeding, Sajdah Tilāwat is Ḥarām. Even if she hears the verse of Sajdah, Sajdah Tilāwat will not become Wājib for her. (*ibid*, pp. 104)

---

<sup>1</sup> Fatāwā Razawīyah, vol. 4, pp. 364

16. If a woman goes to bed at night in the state of purity [with no traces of menses] but finds the signs of menses after she wakes up in the morning, then menses will be considered to have started since morning. The night will not be counted in her menstrual period. *(Bahār-e-Sharīʿat, part 2, pp. 104)*
17. During her menses, if a woman wakes up in the morning and finds no traces of menses on her sanitary pad then she will be considered pure since night. *(ibid)*
18. Women must not offer Ṣalāh as long as bleeding continues. However, if bleeding continues beyond complete ten days and nights, she is required to perform Ghusl and resume offering Ṣalāh. If the last menstrual period was ten days [then she does not have to offer Qaḍā of any missed Ṣalāh]. But, if the last menstrual period was less than ten days – for example, the last menstrual period lasted for six days – then [after ten days] she is required to start offering Ṣalāh and offer the missed Ṣalāh of the previous four days as Qaḍā. Similarly, if the last menstrual period lasted for four days, then she will have to offer the missed Ṣalāh of the past six days as Qaḍā.  
*(Fatāwā Razawīyyah, vol. 4, pp. 350)*
19. If menses have stopped before ten days, there can be two different rulings in this case:
  - i. If the menstrual period of the existing month is shorter than her usual menstrual period, i.e. bleeding has stopped this month earlier than the duration it lasted the last month, then intercourse is not permissible for the time being even if she has performed Ghusl.

- ii. If menstrual period is not shorter than her usual period – for example, her menstruation lasted for seven days the last month, and this month also it lasted for 7 or 8 days, or she has experienced the very first menstruation in her life which has stopped within ten days – then intercourse can only be permissible in all these cases when any of the following two conditions is met:
  - a. The woman is required to make Ghusl. If water is not available or she is ill, she can make Tayammum but she is also required to offer Ṣalāh afterwards. If she has made Tayammum but has not offered Ṣalāh, then only Tayammum will not be sufficient.
  - b. If she has not made Ghusl and any Farḍ Ṣalāh has been Farḍ upon her, i.e. the time of any of the five daily Ṣalāh has lapsed, letting her have so much time that she could make Ghusl, cover her body from head to toe and begin her Ṣalāh by saying the Takbīr Tahrimah, then intercourse with her even without her making Ghusl will be permissible in this case.

*(Fatāwā Razawiyyah referenced, vol. 4, pp. 352)*



20. Blood is discharged during post-natal bleeding period. If water-like fluid is discharged, it is not post-natal bleeding. However, if bleeding recurs anytime within the period of forty days, the entire period from delivery to the end of bleeding will be considered post-natal bleeding including the days in which there was no bleeding. For example, if bleeding stops only two minutes after the delivery and, assuming that she has been pure,

the Islamic sister starts Ṣalāh and fasts having made Ghusl, but then bleeding recurs only two minutes before the 40<sup>th</sup> day is finished, then all the 40 days will be considered post-natal bleeding period. The fasts and Ṣalāhs offered during this period are all wasted. If she has offered Qaḍā of any Farḍ or Wājib Ṣalāh or fast in these days, she is required to repeat them. (*Fatāwā Razawīyyah referenced, vol. 4, pp. 354*)

21. Eating the food cooked by a menstruating woman and having a meal with her are both permissible. To avoid these things is the practice of the Jews and the fire-worshippers. (*ibid, pp. 355*)

### **Eight Madanī pearls regarding menstruation & post-natal bleeding**

1. During menstrual period and post-natal bleeding, the Islamic sister can deliver Dars and Bayān. Likewise, there is no harm in touching Islamic literature (religious books). However, it is Ḥarām for her to touch even the tip of her finger or any other part of her body to the Holy Quran. Similarly, if a verse of the Holy Quran, nothing else, is written on a piece of paper then she is not allowed to touch it – neither the back nor the front, nor any other part of the paper. She cannot even hold it by its corner.
2. It is Ḥarām to touch or recite the Quran or any of its verses or translation.
3. If a copy of the Quran is wrapped in a covering, then it is permissible to touch this covering. Likewise, it is also permissible to hold the Quran with a handkerchief or a piece of cloth that is not considered to be belonging to one's dress or to the Quran. It is Ḥarām to hold the Quran with one's sleeve, or with a corner of

the scarf or shawl whose one end is over the shoulder because they are all considered to be belonging to one's clothing - like covering used to be considered to be belonging to the Quran.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 48)*

4. It is permissible to recite a verse of the Quran such as بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ with the intention of Du'a or for seeking blessing from it. To say الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ with the intention of thanking Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ or after sneezing is permissible. Reciting إِنَّا رَجِعُونَ upon hearing bad news or reciting the whole Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah or Āyat-ul-Kursī or the last three verses of Sūrah Al-Ḥashr, from هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ till the end of the Sūrah with the intention of glorifying Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ is also permissible provided the intention is not to recite the Holy Quran.

Likewise, she can also recite the last three Sūrah's of the Quran without the word 'قُلْ' with the intention of glorifying Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ. She cannot recite them with the word 'قُلْ' even with the intention of glorifying Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ because reciting them with the word 'قُلْ' is an obvious indication of the Quran being recited. Intention can have no effect on the ruling in this case. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 48)*

5. There is no harm in making Ṣikr, reciting Wazāif, Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī, Naʿat and reply to Azān, etc. She can also partake in the gathering of Ṣikr and can also lead it.
6. Particularly remember that Ṣalāh and fasts are Ḥarām (during these days). *(ibid, pp. 102)*

7. Do not offer Ṣalāḥ during these days, even out of deference, because Islamic jurists رحمہم اللہ تعالیٰ have stated: ‘To offer Ṣalāḥ without Wudū knowingly without a valid excuse is Kufr provided the one doing so considers it permissible or does so as a joke’.  
(*Minḥ-ur-Rauḍ Al-Azḥar*, pp. 468)
8. There is no Qaḍā of the Ṣalāḥ missed during these days but one is required to keep the missed fasts of Ramadan as Qaḍā. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī’at*, part 2, pp. 102)

Nafl fasts will not be accepted unless Farḍ fasts are observed. Every Islamic sister is urged and strongly advised to read the details of these issues from pages 91 to 109 of the second part of the book ‘*Baḥār-e-Sharī’at*’ published by Maktaba-tul-Madīnah.

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ      صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ  
تُوبُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ      أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ  
صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ      صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ







## 70 Days old corpse

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ, Dawat-e-Islami, a global & non-political religious movement for the preaching of Quran and Sunnaḥ, provides an opportunity to sympathize with Muslims and gain blessings in the worldly life as well as in the afterlife. Millions of those drowning in the sea of sins are being rescued by Dawat-e-Islami that is a unique Madanī movement of Aḥl-ul-Ḥaq [rightly-guided people].

Let me tell you a faith-refreshing marvel of the Madanī environment of Dawat-e-Islami: ‘There was a massive earthquake in the eastern part of Pakistan on Saturday, Ramadan 3, 1426 A.H. (October 8, 2005). Hundreds of thousands of people perished in this massive earthquake. Among the victims was a nineteen year old martyr, Nasrīn ‘Atṭāriyyaḥ Bīnt-e-Ghulām Mursalīn of Mīrātasauliyān in Muzaffarabad (Kashmir). She used to attend the weekly Sunnaḥ-Inspiring Ijtimā’ of Dawat-e-Islami.

For some unavoidable reasons, her father and other family members had to open her grave at around 10 p.m. on Monday night 8 Żul-Qa’da-til-Ḥarām, 1426 A.H. (December 10, 2005). As the grave was opened, those present there smelt a pleasant fragrance emanating from her grave. Nasrīn ‘Atṭāriyyaḥ’s shroud was in its original state and her body was still fresh even after seventy days of her martyrdom.

May Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ have mercy on her and forgive us without accountability for her sake!

صَلُّوْا عَلَی الْحَبِیْب صَلَّی اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰی عَلٰی مُحَمَّد

SALAH

FOR ISLAMIC SISTERS

زنانی بیماریوں کے گھریلو علاج

Zanani Bimariyon kay Gharaylu Ilaj

**HOME REMEDIES**

**FOR WOMEN'S DISEASES**

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ  
أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

## HOME REMEDIES

### FOR WOMEN'S DISEASES

#### Excellence of Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabi ﷺ

The Noble Prophet ﷺ has stated, ‘When those who love each other for the sake of Allah ﷻ meet and shake hands, and send Ṣalāt upon the Prophet (ﷺ), their future and past sins are forgiven before they leave each other.’

*(Musnad Abī Ya‘lā, vol. 3, pp. 95, Ḥadīṣ 2951)*

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

Islamic sisters! Everyone has different bodily characteristics. Sometimes a medicine works wonders for a person but the same medicine turns out to be fatal for the other. Therefore, it is essential for you to consult a lady physician before you start the treatment listed in books (including this one) or suggested by people. Accept also this Madanī pearl that instead of changing doctors again and again, one should receive treatment from only one lady physician because she will get aware of your bodily nature.

#### Protection from diseases

Islamic sisters should eat plenty of the following things to get rid of chronic womanly diseases and to stay safe from them:

1. Beets (2) Leafy vegetables (3) Greens (4) Soya beans
5. Chaulāi Sāg (a type of greens) (6) Mustard greens (Sarsaun)
7. Curry leaves (do not take out and discard the curry leaves from the curry. Patients as well as those healthy should eat them.)
8. Coriander leaves (9) Mint leaves
10. Black and white chickpeas (11) Lentils
12. Bread made from unsifted flour. (One can buy brown flatbread or [whole wheat] brown bread from bakers.)

### Problems with menstrual disorders

If menstrual discharge does not flow freely or flows with cramps or does not flow at all, it results in several different ailments like dizziness, headaches, [high level of unwanted toxins in] blood resulting in problems like itching, pimples, skin blemishes etc.

### Nightmares and menstrual disorders

Besides other problems, menstrual disorders could also lead to nightmares. Although some exorcists frighten women, diagnosing it as being a result of evil spirits on her, in reality that is not the case. Anyway, the Islamic brother or sister having nightmares due to any reason should recite **يَا مُنَكِّرُ** 21 times (with Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī once before and after it) at the time of sleeping. Reciting it regularly will ward off nightmares, **اِنَّ هَآءِ اللّٰهَ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**.

صَلُّوْا عَلَی الْحَبِیْب      صَلَّی اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰی عَلٰی مُحَمَّد

## Two cures for heavy bleeding

1. If a woman suffers excessive discharge, [heavy bleeding] and dizziness, she should take some Tulsī<sup>1</sup> juice with a tablespoon of honey. This will prove to be a very effective medicine.
2. Boil 6 grams of whole coriander seeds in 500 ml of water until half of the water evaporates. Then add one tablespoon of honey and drink it while it is lukewarm. In a short span of time, you will see improvement in your condition, **اِنْ شَاءَ اللّٰهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**. (Duration of remedy: 20 days)

## Three remedies for menstrual disorders

1. Eating asafetida (also called Hīng in Urdu) shrinks the womb, regulating menstrual periods.
2. Add 12 grams of black sesame seeds in 250 ml of water and boil until only one-fourth of the water is left. Then add some natural brown sugar<sup>2</sup> and bring it to a boil again. After this mixture cools down, drink it. It will help reduce menstrual cramps and regulate the menstrual cycle as well, **اِنْ شَاءَ اللّٰهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**.
3. Eating raw onions also promotes healthy bleeding and eliminates pain.

## Six remedies for amenorrhea (absent menstruation)

1. If you do not get any menstrual periods because of hotness or dryness then take one cup of aniseed extract, add one teaspoon of peeled watermelon seeds and one tablespoon of honey. Take

---

<sup>1</sup> Tulsī plant is called *Ocimum tenuiflorum*, also known as Holy Basil, and 'Tulasī'.

<sup>2</sup> Also called cane sugar or raw sugar. It is called 'Guṛ' in Urdu.

this mixture, once in morning and once in the evening. This will help, **إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**. Drink plenty of water also. If possible drink 12 glasses of water every day.

2. Boil 25 grams of natural brown sugar and 25 grams of aniseeds in one litre of water. When about a cup of water is left, sieve and sip it, while it is hot. Continue drinking this, once in the morning and once in the evening, until you are cured.
3. With every meal, swallow a clove of finely chopped garlic. It is better to boil it and drink its water. (Before Ṣalāh, Ṣikr and reciting Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī, cleanse your mouth until the foul smell is removed.)
4. Mix three dry dates, 10 grams of almonds, 10 grams coconut powder, and 20 grams green raisins in warm milk. Take this mixture daily, during the days of the menstrual period.
5. Take 25 grams of aniseeds with milk daily one week before the onset of the menstrual period.
6. Potatoes, Masūr<sup>1</sup> Dāl (lentils), and dried eating items also hamper the flow of menstrual fluids. Therefore, refrain from these foods during the menstrual period.

### Treatment for cramps during menstruation

If someone has menstruation coupled with cramps, then boil 25 grams of natural brown sugar and 15 grams of carrot seeds in two glasses of water. After half of the water has evaporated, sieve and drink. She will start having menstruations without cramps, **إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**.

---

<sup>1</sup> Masūr lentils are brown-skinned lentils which are orange inside.

## Five remedies for infertility

1. After every Ṣalāh both husband and wife should recite three times this Du'ā of [Prophet] Ibrāhīm عَلَى نَبِيِّنَا وَعَلَيْهِمُ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ, which is stated in the Holy Quran. (Recite Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī once before and after the Du’ā):

رَبِّ اجْعَلْنِي مُقِيمَ الصَّلَاةِ وَمِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِي ۖ رَبَّنَا وَتَقَبَّلْ دُعَاءِ ﴿٢٤﴾ رَبَّنَا

اغْفِرْ لِي وَلِوَالِدَيَّ وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَوْمَ يَقُومُ الْحِسَابُ ﴿٢٥﴾<sup>1</sup>

2. After every Ṣalāh both husband and wife should recite three times this Du'ā of [Prophet] Zakariyyā عَلَى نَبِيِّنَا وَعَلَيْهِمُ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ, which is stated in the Holy Quran. (Recite Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī once before and after the Du’ā):

رَبِّ هَبْ لِي مِنْ لَدُنْكَ ذُرِّيَّةً طَيِّبَةً ۚ إِنَّكَ سَمِيعُ الدُّعَاءِ ﴿٢٨﴾<sup>2</sup>

3. Grind a nutmeg into fine powder and divide it in seven equal parts. The woman should take one part every morning with

---

<sup>1</sup> O my Lord! Keep me as an establisher of Ṣalāh and some of my children as well; O our Lord, and accept my Du’ā (supplication). O our Lord, forgive me, and my parents and all Muslims on the Day when reckoning shall take place.

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 13, Sūrah Ibrāhīm, verse 40-41)

<sup>2</sup> O my Lord! Grant me from Yourself pure offspring; no doubt, You only are the Listener of supplication.

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 13, Sūrah Āl-e-‘Imrān, verse 38)



water. Continue taking this for three months but do not take it during the days of menstruation.

4. At night take 12 grams of aniseeds and 50 grams of Gulqand<sup>1</sup> with warm milk.
5. **Ingredients:** 500 grams sugar, 500 grams aniseeds, 250 grams almonds and 500 grams Daysī Ghī (clarified butter). **Preparation method:** Grind aniseeds into a fine powder and mix it with warm Daysī Ghī and sugar. Then remove it from the stove and garnish with chopped almonds. **Directions:** From the first day of the onset of the menstrual period, both husband and wife should start taking 30 grams of this paste daily in the mornings and evenings, with some milk. (Duration of remedy: At least 92 days)

### Six remedies to alleviate pains during pregnancy

1. To relieve labour contraction pains and dizziness, take asafetida (Ħīng) sautéed in Daysī Ghī, with some Daysī Ghī.
2. If a pregnant woman suffers from loss of appetite, let her have a tablespoon of ginger juice mixed with a teaspoon of natural brown sugar and a quarter spoon of Ajmā [carom seed] powder in the morning and evening each day. This will increase her appetite.
3. If woman has a fever during pregnancy or backache after delivery, then mix half tablespoon of powdered dry gingerroot, half tablespoon of Ajmā [carom seed] powder with half tablespoon

---

<sup>1</sup> Paste of sweet rose petal preserve

of Daysī Ghī and give it to her in the morning and evening of each day. She will get relief, **إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**.

4. Pregnant woman should eat an orange and only one small apple daily. Even in compulsion, she should take the least amount of iron supplements. She will be protected from all ailments and have beautiful babies, **إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**. Eating apples and taking iron supplements might result in babies with darker complexion.
5. For vomiting, nausea, indigestion, bloating of belly because of gas, congestion, stomachache, and other such ailments during pregnancy, it will be beneficial to take half tablespoon of Ajmā [carom seed] powder with lukewarm water in the morning and evening each day.
6. If a pregnant woman takes 3 grams of coriander powder, and 12 grams of sugar mixed in rice-wash (that is the water used to wash rice before cooking), it should help mitigate vomiting.

### Intelligent and beautiful children

If the pregnant woman eats plenty of muskmelons then she will have beautiful and healthy children, **إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**. And if she eats plenty of black eyed [Laubiyā] beans she will have intelligent children, **إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**.

### Best deed during pregnancy

Reading Sūrah Maryam (part 15) during pregnancy is extremely helpful in relieving various pregnancy-related problems as well as easing labour and delivery. Pregnant woman should recite it daily and blow on herself or someone else can also recite it and blow on

her. If she cannot read it daily, then she should read it whenever the pain intensifies or if the baby's position has flipped in the womb. She will see its blessings, **إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**.

**صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ**

### Late labour pains

If the term of the pregnancy is completed and the labour pains have not yet started, take 30 to 40 grams of very old natural brown sugar and dissolve it in 100 grams of hot water. After all the natural brown sugar has dissolved into water, add 2 grams of borax powder and 2 grams of hydrated alum. Take this mixture [with the consultation of your gynecologist], you will have an easy delivery, **إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**.

### If the baby flips in womb...

Recite the first 5 verses of Sūrah Al-Inshiqāq three times. (Recite Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī three times before and after the verses.) Every time, recite **بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ** before reciting the verses. Then blow on water and drink it. Repeat this procedure daily. Keep reciting these verses from time to time as well. Someone else can also recite it and then blow on water for you. The baby will be back into its normal position, **إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**. This procedure is also beneficial for relieving labour pains.

### White discharge

1. Grind 3 grams of sugar with 3 grams of cumin seeds. Mix this powder in rice-wash (that is the water used to wash rice before cooking). Take this suspension in a sufficient amount, white discharge will stop, **إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**.

2. Eat one ripe banana with 6 grams of pure Ghī, the white discharge will cease, *إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ*.

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### Seven cures for safeguarding pregnancy from miscarriage

1. Write *لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ* 55 times on a piece of paper. (You don't have to put the diacritical marks [A'rāb] but leave the circles of both 'ه' open). Fold the paper as needed and then have it sealed with wax or get it coated with plastic; then wrap it with a piece of cloth or leather or rexine and tie it around her arm or neck as a Ta'wīz. The pregnancy will be safeguarded and the baby will be shielded from adversities and calamities, *إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ*.

Recite *لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ* 55 times (with Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī once before and after it) and blow on water and store it. As soon as the baby is born, apply some of this water on the newborn's face. The baby will be intelligent and will also be safeguarded from paediatric illnesses, *إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ*.

If you recite *لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ* 55 times, with Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī once before and after it, and blow on olive oil and then softly massage this oil on the infant's body, it will be very beneficial. Insects and other harmful creatures will stay away from the baby, *إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ*. This oil can be equally useful for massaging adults for muscular pain. (*Faizān-e-Sunnat, vol. 1, pp. 995*)

2. Write *لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ* 11 times on a plate (or a piece of paper, you don't have to put the diacritical marks [A'rāb] but leave the

circles of both ‘ه’ open). Then rinse the writing with a little water and give this water to the pregnant woman. She will be protected from having a miscarriage, *إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ*.

If a woman does not have breast milk or has less breast milk, this water will also be beneficial for her, *إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ*. It is optional whether all the water is given to her in one day or everyday for several days; one may do it either way.

3. Write *يَا حَيُّ يَا قَيُّوْمُ* 111 times on a piece of paper and tie it around the belly of a pregnant woman. Let it remain tied to her belly until she gives birth (there is no harm in untying it for a while, as needed). The pregnancy will be protected and she will give birth to a healthy baby, *إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ*.

*(Faizān-e-Sunnat, vol. 1, pp. 1296)*

4. To protect the pregnancy, recite Sūrah Ash-Shams (part 30) once daily from the onset of the pregnancy until the baby is weaned from breastfeeding.
5. If there is a fear of a miscarriage, the husband should make a circle ten times with his index finger on his wife's belly after Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr daily. He should recite *يَا مُبْتَدِي* every time he circles his finger.
6. After the five daily Ṣalāh, the pregnant woman should put her hand on her belly and recite seven times *يَا رَقِيبُ*, she will not have a miscarriage, *إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ*.
7. If a woman who has had several miscarriages, should swallow 21 seeds of dry coriander daily, in the morning, and two pinches of

black cumin daily, in the evening with cold water from the onset of her pregnancy till the last day. She will give birth to a healthy baby after the completion of pregnancy period, **اِنْ شَاءَ اللّٰهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**.

**صَلُّوْا عَلَی الْحَبِیْبِ صَلَّی اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰی عَلَی مُحَمَّدٍ**

### Treatment for leucorrhoea\*

Take 3 dried figs after breakfast. It will prove to be an effective treatment for leucorrhoea, **اِنْ شَاءَ اللّٰهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**.

### Two remedies for sciatica<sup>1</sup> ('Irq-un-Nisā)

1. Placing your hand on the painful area, recite Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah once and the following Du'ā 7 times with Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī once before and after it and then blow on the painful part. The Du'ā is: **اَللّٰهُمَّ اَذْهَبْ عَنِّيْ سُوْءَ مَا اَجِدُ** (i.e. **يَا اللّٰهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! Relieve me of this illness.) Do it daily. If someone else does this for the patient, then in the Du'ā, they should replace **عَنِّيْ** with **عَنْهُ** for man and **عَنْهَا** for woman. (Duration of remedy: Until cure is granted.)
2. Recite **يَا مُحْيِيْ** 7 times and blow on yourself if you have a gastric pain, stomach-ache, backache, sciatica pain, or any bodily pain or if there is a fear of loss of any part of body. (Duration of remedy: Until cure is granted.)

---

\* Leucorrhoea is a thick, whitish or yellowish vaginal discharge.

<sup>1</sup> 'Sciatica' is referred to as any painful disorder extending from the hip down the back of the thigh and surrounding area.

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ





# SALAH

FOR ISLAMIC SISTERS

کپڑے پاک کرنے کا طریقہ

Kapray Pak kernay ka Tariqah

## METHOD OF PURIFYING CLOTHES

*(With Explanations of Impurities)*

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ  
أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

## METHOD OF PURIFYING CLOTHES

(With Explanations of Impurities)

### **Excellence of Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī ﷺ**

The Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ has said: ‘The one who recites Ṣalāt upon me hundred times, Allah عزوجل writes between both of his eyes that he is free from hypocrisy and hellfire, and He عزوجل will keep him with martyrs on the Day of Resurrection.’

(Majma'-uz-Zawā'id, vol. 10, pp. 253, Ḥadīṣ 17298)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### **Types of impurity**

There are two types of impurity:

1. Najāsat-e-Ghalīẓah (intense impurity)
2. Najāsat-e-Khafīfah (light impurity)

(Fatāwā Qāḍī Khān, vol. 1, pp. 10)

### **Najāsat-e-Ghalīẓah (intense impurity)**

1. Anything excreted from the human body, causing Ghushl or Wudū to become Wājib is Najāsah-e-Ghalīẓah – for example, faeces, urine, flowing blood, pus, a mouthful of vomit, menses, post-natal bleeding, semen, Maẓī, Wadī<sup>1</sup>.

*(Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 46)*

2. The blood that has not flowed out of the wound is pure.

*(Fatāwā Razawīyah (referenced), vol. 1, pp. 280)*

3. The water coming out of an aching eye is Najāsah-e-Ghalīẓah. Similarly, the water coming out of the navel or the nipple due to pain is also Najāsah-e-Ghalīẓah. *(ibid, vol. 1, pp. 269-270)*

4. The flowing blood of every land animal as well as the meat and fat of the carrion are Najāsah-e-Ghalīẓah. (Carrion is an animal that has circulating blood and has died without Sharī’ah-compliant slaughter. Moreover, an animal slaughtered by a fire-worshipper, an idol-worshipper or a Murtad [i.e. religious apostate] is also carrion even if such a person has slaughtered a Halāl animal like a goat etc. by reciting بِسْمِ اللَّهِ أَكْبَرُ. The meat and the skin of this animal has become impure. However, if a Muslim has slaughtered even a Harām animal according to the Shar’i method, its meat is pure but eating this meat is Harām. This ruling does not apply to the pig which is Najis-ul-‘Ayn i.e. which can never be purified in anyway.)

---

<sup>1</sup> See the definitions of Maẓī and Wadī in the second part of the first volume of *Bahār-e-Sharī’at* (Urdu), published by Maktaba-tul-Madīnah. [Translator’s note]

5. Faeces and urine of Harām quadrupeds [i.e. four legged-animals] like the dog, the lion, the vixen, the cat, the rat, the donkey, the mule, the elephant and the pig; and the manure of the horse.
6. Faeces of every Halāl quadruped like the cow, the buffalo, the goat, the camel.
7. droppings of a bird which cannot fly high like the hen and the duck — whether the bird is small or big.
8. every type of wine and intoxicating toddy.
9. the faeces and urine of the snake.
10. the meat of those wild snakes and frogs which have circulating blood even if they are slaughtered. Similarly, their skin even if it is tanned.
11. the meat, bones and hair of a pig even if it is slaughtered. All these are Najāsāt-e-Ghalīẓah. (*Bahār-e-Sharīʿat*, vol. 2, pp. 112-113)
12. The blood of the lizard and the chameleon is Najāsāt-e-Ghalīẓah. (*Bahār-e-Sharīʿat*, vol. 2, pp. 113)
13. The secretion of an elephant's trunk and the saliva of the lion, the dog, the leopard and other four-legged beasts are Najāsāt-e-Ghalīẓah. (*Bahār-e-Sharīʿat*, vol. 2, pp. 113)

### Urine of suckling infants is impure

There is a widespread misconception that the urine of suckling infants is not impure because they do not eat any food. This is quite wrong. The urine and faeces of even suckling infants is Najāsāt-e-Ghalīẓah.

Similarly, if a suckling infant vomited a mouthful of milk, it is also Najāsāt-e-Ghalīẓah. *(Derived from: Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 112)*

### Ruling on Najāsāt-e-Ghalīẓah

The ruling on 'Najāsāt-e-Ghalīẓah' is that if it soils the body or a piece of cloth in the quantity that has exceeded a dirham, it is Fard to purify it. If offered without purifying it, the Ṣalāh will not be valid. To offer Ṣalāh knowingly in this state is a grave sin. Moreover, if Ṣalāh is offered in this state considering the Ṣalāh unimportant, then it is Kufr (unbelief). If Najāsāt-e-Ghalīẓah has soiled the body or a piece of cloth equal to the quantity of a dirham, then it is Wājib to purify it. If offered without purifying the body or the cloth, the Ṣalāh will be Makrūh Taḥrīmī and it will be Wājib in this case to repeat such Ṣalāh after purifying the cloth or the body. Offering Ṣalāh deliberately without purification is a sin. If Najāsāt-e-Ghalīẓah has soiled the body or a piece of cloth less than the quantity of a dirham, it is Sunnah to purify it. If offered without purifying it, the Ṣalāh will be valid but contrary to Sunnah. It is better to repeat such a Ṣalāh. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 111)*



### Explanation of quantity of dirham

Here is an explanation of what is meant by Najāsāt-e-Ghalīẓah being more, less or equal to the quantity of a dirham. If Najāsāt-e-Ghalīẓah is thick like faeces, dung etc., one dirham refers to the weight equal to 4.50 Masha (i.e. 4.374 gm). Therefore, thick Najāsāt-e-Ghalīẓah being more or less than a dirham implies that it is more or less than 4.50 Masha in weight. If Najāsāt-e-Ghalīẓah is thin like urine etc.,

one dirham refers to particular dimensions which can be ascertained in the following way. Keep the palm flat and spread it widely, then pour water onto it slowly until no more water could stay within it. Now the dimension of this water [i.e. the space of the palm covered by this water] refers to one dirham.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 111)*

If Najāsat-e-Ghalīẓah has soiled different parts of the body or those of a piece of cloth in such a way that no part is soiled with it equal to one dirham but it is collectively equal to one dirham (i.e. the total amount of impurity from different parts is equal to one dirham), then it will be considered as being equal to one dirham. And if it is more than one dirham, then it will be considered as being more than one dirham. In case of Najāsat-e-Khafīfah also, the same ruling will apply on the basis of the total amount of impurity.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 115)*

### Najāsat-e-Khafīfah (light impurity)

Najāsat-e-Khafīfah includes:

- ❖ The urine of the animals whose meat is Halāl (e.g. the cow, the ox, the buffalo, the goat, the camel etc.) and the urine of the horse
- ❖ The droppings of the birds whose meat is Hārām, whether they are predators or not (e.g. the crow, the kite, the falcon, the hawk etc.) *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 113)*

### Ruling on Najāsat-e-Khafīfah

The ruling on Najāsat-e-Khafīfah is that if it has soiled a part of the body or clothing in the quantity that is less than one quarter of that

part, then it is excused. For example, if a sleeve or a hand is soiled with it in the quantity that is less than one quarter of the sleeve or the hand respectively, then it is excused, which means the Ṣalāh offered in this state is valid. However, if the entire one quarter part is soiled with it, then Ṣalāh will not be valid unless purity is achieved.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 111)*

## Ruling on cud

The ruling on the cud of every quadruped is the same as on its faeces.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 113; Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 1, pp. 620)*

When animals bring the swallowed fodder back from the stomach to the mouth and chew it again, this is called cud. The cows and the camels usually keep chewing, drooling at their mouth [i.e. foamy saliva comes out of their mouth]. The foamy saliva etc. coming out of their (i.e. cows, camels) mouth due to chewing the cud is Najāsāt-e-Ghalīẓah.

## Ruling on gallbladder

The ruling on the gallbladder of every animal is the same as on their urine. The gallbladder of Ḥarām animals is Najāsāt-e-Ghalīẓah while that of Ḥalāl animals is Najāsāt-e-Khafīfah. *(Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 1, pp. 620;*

*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 113)*

## The vomit of animals

The ruling on the vomit of every animal is the same as on its faeces i.e. the animal whose faeces is pure like the sparrow or the pigeon, its vomit is also pure; and the animal whose faeces is Najāsāt-e-Khafīfah like the hawk or the crow, its vomit is also Najāsāt-e-Khafīfah. Similarly, the animal whose faeces is Najāsāt-e-Ghalīẓah like the hen

or the duck, its vomit is also Najāsāt-e-Ghalīẓah. Vomit here means the food or the water that has returned from the stomach.

The animal whose faeces is impure, its stomach is the source of impurity. Whatever returns from this stomach, will either be impure itself or be mixed with impurity. In either case, it will contain impurity like faeces – Khafīfah in Khafīfah and Ghalīẓah in Ghalīẓah. However, this ruling does not apply to the thing that has returned before it reaches the stomach. For example, while drinking water if a hen chokes, and water comes out before it reaches the stomach, so the ruling on the faeces of the hen will not apply to this water. لَا تَلْتَمِزُ مَا اسْتَحَالَ إِلَى نَجَاسَةٍ وَلَا لَانْفِي مَحَلِّهَا (i.e. because this water has neither mixed with impurity nor has it touched the source of impurity.) Instead, the ruling on this water will be the same as on the leftover water of the animal because this water has returned from its mouth.

The leftover of an animal may be either Najāsāt-e-Ghalīẓah or Najāsāt-e-Khafīfah or doubtful or Makrūh or pure. The same ruling as on its leftover will also apply to what has returned from the mouth before reaching the stomach of that particular animal. The leftover of a freely wandering hen is Makrūh, so the water mentioned above will also be Makrūh. And if this water had returned after reaching the stomach, then it would have been Najāsāt-e-Ghalīẓah.

*(Fatāwā Razawīyyah (referenced), vol. 4, pp. 390-391)*

### **If impurity drops into milk or water...**

The separately stated rulings on Najāsāt-e-Ghalīẓah and Khafīfah are applicable only when the impurity has soiled the body or cloth. But if the impurity, whether Najāsāt-e-Ghalīẓah or Najāsāt-e-Khafīfah, drops into a liquid substance like milk or water, that milk or water will become impure even if the impurity is only a single drop. If



Najāsat-e-Khafifāh mixes with Najāsat-e-Ghalīẓah, all turns into Najāsat-e-Ghalīẓah. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 2, pp. 112-113)

### How to purify wall, land, tree etc.?

1. If an impure piece of land has dried, and the traces of impurity i.e. its colour and smell have also disappeared, then it is pure no matter the impurity has dried because of wind, sun or fire. Therefore, Ṣalāh can be offered on that piece of land but Tayammum cannot be made with it.
2. The tree, the grass, the wall and the brick which is fixed to the ground all get pure after they have dried (provided the traces i.e. colour and smell of impurity have disappeared). If the brick is not fixed to the ground, then it will not be pure on drying but rather it will be necessary to wash it. Similarly, if a tree or grass is cut before the impurity has dried, then it is necessary to wash it for purity. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 2, pp. 123)
3. A stone that cannot be separated from the ground will be purified when it dries provided the traces of impurity no longer exist; otherwise it is necessary to wash it. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 2, pp. 123)
4. If anything that is fixed to the ground becomes impure and is separated from the ground after it has dried, (causing the traces of impurity to disappear), it is still pure. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 2, pp. 124)
5. If a thing which has been purified because of being rubbed or dried gets wet later on, it will not become impure in this case. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 2, pp. 124) For example, a piece of land became

impure due to urination. Afterwards, it dried and the traces of impurity also disappeared, so this piece of land became pure. Now if that piece of land becomes wet again with any pure liquid, it will not become impure.

### Method of purifying blood-stained land

If a child or an adult has urinated or defecated on the ground or the blood or the pus flowing out of a wound or the blood gushing out of the animal being slaughtered, falls on the ground and is wiped with a piece of cloth etc. without using water, that piece of land will become pure after it has dried and the traces of impurity have disappeared. Ṣalāh can also be offered on it.

### Piece of land plastered with dung

Ṣalāh cannot be offered directly on a dung-plastered piece of land even if it has dried. However, if Ṣalāh is offered on a thick piece of cloth spread on the dung-plastered piece of land that has dried, then Ṣalāh will be valid. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 2, pp. 126)

### Birds whose droppings are pure

1. The urine and faeces of the bat<sup>1</sup> are pure. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, *Rad-dul-Muhtār*, vol. 1, pp. 574; *Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 2, pp. 113)

---

<sup>1</sup> Bat is a bird that likes darkness. It keeps hanging upside down the trees, roofs etc. during the day and flies at night.

2. The droppings of high-flying Halāl birds like the sparrow, the pigeon, the mynah and the waterfowl etc. are pure. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 1, pp. 574; Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 113*)

### Blood of fish is pure

The blood of aquatic animals including the fish and that of the bug and the mosquito are pure. Similarly, the saliva and sweat of the mule and the donkey are pure. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 114*)

### Small splashes of urine

1. If a needle tip-like very tiny splashes of urine fall onto the body or the cloth, the body or the cloth both will remain pure. (*Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 46; Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 114*)
2. If a piece of cloth with such small splashes of urine on it falls into water, the water will not also become impure.

(*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 114*)

### Remaining blood in meat

The remaining blood in meat, spleen and liver is pure. But if these things are stained with flowing blood, then they are impure. They will not get pure unless washed. (*ibid*)

### Dried bones of animals

Except pig, all other animals' bones which are not stained with the fat of 'carrion'<sup>1</sup> are pure. Their hair and teeth are also pure.

---

<sup>1</sup> See the definition of carrion on page 226.

*(Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 117)*

## Milk of Ḥarām animals

The milk of Ḥarām animals is impure. However, the milk of the mare is pure, but it is not permissible to drink it.

*(Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 115)*

## Droppings of mouse

The droppings of the mouse (are impure, but if they) get grinded with wheat, or fall into oil, then this flour and oil are pure. However, if the taste is changed, then this flour and oil are impure. If these droppings are found in a loaf of bread, remove the portion around the droppings. There is no harm in consuming the rest of the bread.

*(Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 46, 48; Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 115)*

## Flies sitting on impurity

1. If the flies resting on faeces flew up and settled on the cloth, the cloth will not become impure. *(Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 116)*
2. Unless it is known that the pathway mud is impure (whether the mud is caused by rain or something else), it will be considered pure. So, if the foot or the cloth is stained with it and Ṣalāḥ is offered without washing it, Ṣalāḥ will be valid but it is better to wash the mud-stained foot or cloth. *(ibid)*

## Rulings on rainy water

1. The rainwater falling from the roof-fixed gutter is pure even though there is impurity all around on the roof or at the mouth of the gutter, or though the amount of the falling water that has come into contact with impurity is equal to, more or less than the

half [of the impurity]. It is pure unless impurity causes a change to any of the properties of the water (i.e. colour, odour or taste). This is the valid and the authentic ruling. And if the rain has stopped, discontinuing the flow of water, then that stagnant water and the water dripping off the roof will be impure.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 52)*

2. Similarly, the rainwater flowing through drains is pure unless the colour, odour or taste of the impurity is evident in it. As for making Wuḍū with it, if so many particles of the visible impurity are flowing in the water that at least one or more particles of impurity will certainly be present in the water if taken in the cupped hand, then it will become impure as soon as taken in the cupped hand, and performing Wuḍū with this water is Harām, otherwise it is permissible but it is still better to avoid it.  
*(ibid)*
3. After the rainfall, if odour, taste or the particles of impurity are present in the stagnant water of the drain, then it is impure, otherwise pure. *(ibid)*

### Stagnant rainwater in streets

The stagnant rainwater in low-lying streets and roads is pure even though its colour is muddy. Sometimes the sewage water also mixes with it. In this case, the same foregoing ruling will apply i.e. if there is a change in the colour, odour or taste of the water due to impurity, it will be considered impure, otherwise pure. However, after the rain has stopped, if the water is no longer flowing and covers the area of less than 225 square feet, and impurity or its particles are visible in it, it is impure in this case. Similarly, if someone urinates into it, it will become impure. The mud spattering on pajamas from the

ground due to walking is pure unless it is certainly known that it contains any impurity.

### Water sprinkled on roads

When being sprinkled in the street, if water splashes over clothes from the ground, the clothes will not become impure, but it is better to wash them. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 2, pp. 116)

### Perspiration after purity with clods

If someone performs Istinjā (i.e. cleanses the excretory organs) with clods after he has defecated or urinated and the perspiration from that organ stains the cloth or the body; that cloth or body will not become impure in this case.

(*Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 48; *Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 2, pp. 117)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### If dog touches one's body

If a dog touches one's body or cloth, the body or cloth will remain pure even though the body of the dog is wet. However, if there is something impure on its body, the ruling will be different. Moreover, if the body or the cloth gets stained with its saliva, it will become impure. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 2, pp. 117)

### What if dog puts mouth into flour

If an animal whose saliva is impure like the dog, (the pig, the lion, the leopard, the wolf, the elephant, the jackal or any other beast) has put its mouth into dough, separate the part where the animal has

licked, the remaining is pure. If the animal has licked dry flour, throw away the part that has become wet.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 117)*

### **What if dog puts mouth into pot**

If a dog puts mouth into a used clay pot that has a smooth surface or into the one made of china clay or metal or polished mud, it will become pure after being washed thrice; otherwise it will get pure after being (washed and) dried thrice. However, if there is a hair-like slit in a porcelain-made pot or a crack in other utensils then it will become pure only after it has been (washed and) dried three times. Mere washing will not purify it. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 64)*

If a dog licks the outer surface of a pitcher, the water in it will not become impure. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 64)*

### **What if cat puts mouth into water**

The leftovers of domesticated animals like the cat, the mouse, the snake, the lizard etc. is 'Makrūh'. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 65)*

### **Tragic death of three girls**

Milk, water and other food items should be kept covered. Here is a tragic incident that occurred in Bāb-ul-Madīnaḥ Karachi. Leaving their three little daughters in care of neighbours or relatives, a married couple went for Hajj. But suddenly, before Hajj, all their three daughters died at the same time! The wailing parents returned, weeping and sobbing to Bāb-ul-Madīnaḥ Karachi from Makkah without performing Hajj. After the investigation, it came out that the milk was left uncovered; a lizard fell into it and died. The three little

girls drank the same milk and its poison caused this tragedy. It is said that if a lizard falls into some beverage and bursts, its poison can kill 100 people.

### Perspiration of animals

The animal whose leftover is impure, its perspiration and saliva are also impure. The animal whose leftover is pure, its perspiration and saliva are also pure. The animal whose leftover is Makrūh, its perspiration and saliva are also Makrūh. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 2, pp. 66)

### Donkey's perspiration is pure

If a cloth is stained with the sweat of a donkey or a mule, the cloth is pure, no matter how much the sweat is. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 2, pp. 66)

### Drinking water with bleeding mouth

If one's mouth bleeds so much that his saliva becomes reddish and he drinks water immediately afterwards, then this leftover (water) is impure. After the redness has vanished, it will be mandatory for him to purify his mouth by rinsing.

If he has not rinsed the mouth but the saliva has passed over the place of impurity few times whether because of spitting or swallowing the saliva, leaving no signs of impurity, then the mouth is pure in this case. If he drinks water afterwards, it will remain pure but it is extremely disgusting and a sin to swallow the saliva in such a condition. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 2, pp. 63)

### Secretion of female urinary organ



The secretion released by the urinary organ of women is pure. If it soils the body or the cloth, it is not necessary to wash it. However, it is better to wash. (*ibid*, pp. 117)

### Rotten meat

Although not impure, rotten and foul-smelling meat is Ḥarām to be consumed. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 2, pp. 117)

### Blood-containing bottle

If one offers Ṣalāh with a bottle of urine or blood or wine in his pocket etc., his Ṣalāh will not be valid. If there is an egg in his pocket and its yolk has turned into blood, Ṣalāh will be valid. (*ibid*, pp. 114)

### Water from mouth of corpse

The water released from the mouth of the corpse is impure. (*Fatāwā Razawiyyah* (referenced), vol. 1, pp. 268; *Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 1, pp. 290)

### Impure bedding

1. If one places his dry feet on an impure and wet piece of land or on impure and wet bedding, wetting his feet, then his feet will also become impure. However, if there is just dampness (i.e. moisture and coolness that cannot wet feet) then they will not get impure. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 2, pp. 115)
2. If someone sleeping in impure clothes or on impure bedding perspires, wetting the impure portion as well as his body, the body will become impure, otherwise not. (*ibid*, pp. 116)

### Wet trousers

If someone breaks wind while the crotch [i.e. the part of a pair of trousers that covers the tops of legs] is wet, the cloth will not become impure. (*ibid*)

### Piece of human skin

If human skin, though equal to the size of a nail, falls into limited water (that covers less than 225 square feet) that water will become impure. But if a nail falls into the water, it will not become impure. (*ibid*)

### Dried dung

1. Cooking food over the burning dried dung (of cow/buffalo) is permissible. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 124, vol. 2)
2. If a loaf of bread absorbs the smoke of the burning dung, it will not become impure. (*ibid*, pp. 116)
3. The ash of the burnt dung is pure but if the dung extinguishes before turning into ash, then it is impure. (*ibid*, pp. 118)

### Impure water sprinkled on griddle

If impure water sprinkled on a griddle or an oven has evaporated by the heat, the loaf of bread baked on it afterwards is pure. (*ibid*, pp. 124)

### How to purify meat and skin of Ḥarām animal?

Except for the pig, the meat and skin of every such animal is pure that can be slaughtered and has been slaughtered with بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ recited before the slaughter whether the animal is Ḥalāl or Ḥarām. That is to

say, if someone, who is offering Ṣalāh, has such meat with him or offers Ṣalāh on the skin of such animal, his Ṣalāh will be valid. However, a Ḥarām animal will not become Ḥalāl for eating by slaughtering. It will still remain Ḥarām. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 124)*

### Seating on goat skin develops humility

One should not sit or offer Ṣalāh on the skin of a beast even if it is tanned, as it creates cruelty and strictness in the character of a person. Sitting on the skin of a goat or ram or wearing it creates kindness and humility in character. The skin of a dog should not be used even if the dog was slaughtered or the skin is tanned. It is advisable to refrain from the things regarding which Islamic scholars have divergent opinions or which make people feel disgust. *(ibid, pp. 124-125)* The impurity which is visible is known as 'Mar-iyah' and the impurity that is invisible is called 'Ghayr Mar-iyah'.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 54)*

### How to wash cloth soiled with thick impurity?

If the impurity is thick, which is called 'Najāsat-e-Mar-iyah' (like faeces, dung, blood etc.), then washing the impure thing for certain times is not a condition, but rather removing the impurity is necessary. If it gets removed in the first washing, it (the impure thing) will become pure after being washed only once. And if it is removed after the impure thing is washed four to five times, then it must be washed four to five times. However, if the impurity is removed in less than three times, it is Mustahab to complete the set of three. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 119)*

## What if the colour of impurity remains on the cloth?

In case impurity is removed but some of its effects like colour or odour are still there on the cloth then removing them is also necessary. However, if it is difficult to remove its effect then it is not necessary. Thus, it will become pure after being washed thrice. Washing it with soap, acid, hot water (or with chemical) is not necessary. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 2, pp. 119)

## Six Madani pearls for purifying cloth soiled with light impurity

1. If the impurity is thin (like urine etc.) then the cloth will get pure after being washed thrice and squeezed all three times with all strength, i.e. no drop of water should drip from the cloth if squeezed once again. If one does not squeeze it with all his strength for the safety of the cloth, then it will not get pure.  
(*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 2, pp. 120)
2. If the washing person has squeezed it with all his strength, it is pure for him. However, if there is another person who is stronger than the washing person and it is likely that one or two more drops of water may drip from the cloth when squeezed by the latter (i.e. the stronger person), it is impure for the latter but pure for the former (i.e. the washing person). The strength of the latter can have no effect on the ruling for the former. However, if the latter were washing and had squeezed the cloth to the same extent as done by the former, it would not be pure for the latter.  
(*ibid*)
3. It is better to purify hands after squeezing the cloth for the first and the second time. And after you have squeezed it for the third

time, the cloth and the hands will be considered pure. But if there is so much wetness in the cloth that one or more drops may still drip from it when squeezed, then the cloth and hands are impure. (*ibid*)

4. If one does not purify his hands for the first or the second time, and some pure part of the cloth gets wet by the wetness of his hands, this part will also become impure in this case. If it gets wet after the first squeezing, then it should be washed twice, and if it gets wet by the wetness of the hand after the second squeezing, then it should be washed once. Similarly, if a pure piece of cloth gets wet by the cloth washed and squeezed once, then it should be washed twice. And if it gets wet by the cloth washed and squeezed twice then it will become pure after being washed only once. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 120*)
5. If the washing person hangs the cloth and some drops of water drip from it after he had already washed the cloth three times and squeezed it with all his strength each time in such a way that no drop of water would drip from it when squeezed again, this dripping water will be considered pure in this case. But if he has not squeezed it with all his strength, then this water will be considered impure. (*ibid, pp. 121*)
6. It is not necessary to wash the cloth consecutively three times. If washed three times on different occasions or even on different days, the cloth will still get pure. (*ibid, pp. 122*)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

**Squeezing is not a condition when washing cloth under tap**

It is stated on page 35 of the first volume of *Fatāwā Amjadiyyah*: The ruling (of washing and squeezing the cloth thrice) will only apply when the cloth is being washed with limited water. If it is washed in a large pool (that covers the area of 225 square feet or more, a canal, a river or sea etc.) or a lot of water is flowed (from a tap, pipe, or water vessel<sup>1</sup> etc.) on the cloth or it is washed in the flowing water (of a river etc.) then squeezing is not a condition in these cases.

### Squeezing is not a condition when washing in flowing water

The Islamic jurists رحمہ اللہ تعالیٰ have stated: Leave thick cloth, sackcloth or any other impure cloth under the flowing water for the whole night, it will become pure. The actual verdict is that it will be considered pure when there is the strong likelihood that water may have washed the impurity away because squeezing is not a condition in case of purifying it in flowing water. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 2, pp. 121)

### Washing pure and impure clothes together

If even a single piece of impure cloth is put into the water of a washing machine or a bucket with pure clothes, all the clothes will become impure in this case. To do so without Shar'ī exemption is not permissible either. A'lā Ḥaḍrat, Imām-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat, Maulānā Shāh Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān علیہ رحمۃ الرحمن has stated on page 792 of the first volume of *Fatāwā Razawiyyah*: To make a pure thing unnecessarily impure is impermissible and a sin. He رحمہ اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ has further stated on page 585, in the fourth volume: Without a Shar'ī requirement, making the body or clothes impure is Ḥarām. It is reported in *Baḥr-ur-Rāiq*: 'Rendering a pure thing impure is Ḥarām.'

---

<sup>1</sup> Vessel is an old type of container used for holding water.

*(Baḥr-ur-Rāiq, vol. 1, pp. 170)*

Therefore, Islamic sisters should wash pure and impure clothes separately. If they have to wash them together, then they should first purify the impure part of the cloth carefully before they wash it with other dirty clothes in the washing machine.

### **Easy method to purify impure clothes**

The following is an easy way of purifying clothes: Put impure clothes in a bucket and turn on the tap above it. Keep the clothes submerged with the help of a hand or a rod etc. in such a way that no part of any cloth remains out of the surface of water. After so much water has flowed out of the bucket that one can have a strong probability that the water has carried the impurity away, then those clothes and water in the bucket, including the hand or the part of the rod dipped into water, will all be considered pure provided that there are no traces of impurity on the clothes etc.

When purifying clothes in this way, take the essential precaution that not even a single drop of impure water fall onto your body or anything else unless you have had the strong probability. If the brim or any other part of the inner wall of the bucket or vessel is wet with impure water; and the ground is not so smooth and flat that water could flow out of all the sides of the brim, leaving the brims etc. unwashed, then in this case, use some mug or take your hand under the flowing water of the tap and flow water on every part of the bucket in such a way that the brim and the unwashed inner parts get washed and pure. But do this in the beginning so that you may not make your pure clothes impure again!

### **Method of purifying clothes in washing machine**

First put the clothes into the washing machine and fill it with water. Keep the clothes submerged into the water with the help of your hands etc. in such a way that no part of the clothes remain out of the water. Keep the tap turned on above the machine. Now pull out the plug, draining away the water. In this way, the water will be coming from the tap and will be flowing out from the drain. When you have the strong probability that the water has carried the impurity away, then the clothes and the water in the machine will become pure, provided there are no traces of impurity on the clothes. If needed, the top edges of the machine should be washed in the beginning as per the previously mentioned method.

### **Method of purifying clothes under tap**

A bucket or a pot is not the only means of purifying clothes in the foregoing way. One can also purify them by holding them under the flowing water of a tap. For example, a handkerchief has become impure. Put it under the tap and flow water over it till you have the strong probability that water has carried the impurity away. In this way, it will become pure. A big piece of cloth or its impure part can also be purified in the same way. But ensure that the impure water does not splash on your body, clothes or the places around.

### **How to purify an impure carpet?**

Wash the impure area of the carpet and hang it; let it remain hanging till the drops of water stop dripping from it. Then, wash and hang it for the second time and let it remain hanging until it stops dripping. Then, wash and hang it for the third time in the same way, it will become pure when it stops dripping. One can purify mats, leather-slippers and clay pots etc. that absorb thin impurities as per the same



method. Fragile fabric which may tear if squeezed should also be purified in the same way.

Another way of purifying an impure carpet, cloth etc. is to keep it dipped into flowing water (for example, a river, stream, or under a tap) for as long as one gets the strong probability that the impurity has been carried away by the water. If a small child urinates on a carpet, just splashing a few drops of water onto it will not purify it. Remember that the urine of even one day's old infant is impure.

### How to purify the hands coloured with impure henna?

If a hand or a piece of cloth gets stained with impure colour or impure henna, wash it so many times that the water falling from the hand is clear [with no particle of impure colour or henna in it]. In this way, it will become pure even though the colour is still there on the hand or the cloth. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 119)*

### Washing impure oil-stained cloth

If a piece of cloth or a part of body is stained with impure oil, it will become pure after it is washed thrice even though the oiliness is still present on it. It is not necessary to wash it with soap or hot water. But if it is stained with the fat of carrion, it will not be pure until the oiliness is removed. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 120)*

### If a small part of cloth becomes impure...

If a part of cloth has become impure but it is not clear which part it is, then it is better to wash the whole cloth (this ruling will apply when the impure part is not known at all. If it is known, for example, a sleeve has become impure but it is not known which part of the sleeve has become impure, then washing the entire sleeve will be considered as

washing the whole cloth). If one washes any part of it after he has contemplated, then it will also become pure. If one washes any part without contemplation then it will become pure even in this case. But if it is discovered after he has offered a few Ṣalāh that the impure part was not washed, he must wash it again and repeat all those Ṣalāh (i.e. offer them again). However, if the mistake is noticed in the former case in which contemplation was made, he should wash it now but repeating those Ṣalāh is not required.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 121-122)*

### How is it to wash cloth with milk?

The cloth washed with milk, soup or oil will not get pure as impurity will not be removed by these things. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 119)*

### Six rulings for purifying clothes stained with semen

1. If a semen-stained part of cloth has dried, rub and remove the semen and shake out the cloth, it will become pure. Even if there is some effect of the semen on the cloth after the rubbing, it will still be considered pure. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 122)*
2. In this matter, the same above stated ruling applies whether the semen is of a man or a woman or a human or an animal or a healthy person or a patient of Jiryān<sup>1</sup>. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 122)*
3. If soiled with semen, a part of the body will also be purified in the same way. *(ibid)*

---

<sup>1</sup> Jiryān is a disease in which semen is released either with or before or after urine.

4. After urination, if a person has not attained ritual purity – neither with water nor with clods – and the semen flows over the spot soiled with urine, then it will not be purified by rubbing. Instead it must be washed in this case. And if one already has attained ritual purity or the semen ejaculated without coming into contact with the impure spot, then purity may be attained by rubbing and removing the semen. (*ibid*, pp. 123)
5. The cloth which has been purified by rubbing will not become impure if it gets wet afterwards. (*ibid*)
6. If semen has soiled a piece of cloth and it is still wet, then it can be purified by washing. Rubbing the semen (before it has dried) will not suffice. (*ibid*)

### When is it Wājib to inform someone about his impure clothing?

If one notices impurity onto a Muslim's cloth, and there is a strong probability that if he is informed about it, he will purify it then informing him is Wājib. (In this case, one will be a sinner if he does not inform him.) (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 2, pp. 127)

### Method of purifying cotton wool

If as much quantity of cotton is impure as is expected to fly away, according to one's strong probability, during the process of carding, then the cotton will get pure when carded. Otherwise, it will not become pure unless washed. However, if it is not known that how much (cotton) is impure, it will become pure when carded.

(*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 2, pp. 125)

### Method of purifying pots

If the things which cannot absorb impurity have become impure such as china pots, used clay pots which have smooth surfaces or the things made of steel, copper or brass etc., then just washing them three times is sufficient (for purity). It is not also required to leave them hanging till water stops dripping. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 121)*

### Method of purifying knife etc.

If an iron-made thing becomes impure such as a knife, a dagger, a sword etc. which is neither rusty nor has any engravings on it, it will be pure when wiped thoroughly. In this case, it does not matter whether the impurity is thick or thin. Similarly, if the things made of silver, gold, brass, gilt or of any other metal have no engravings, they become pure when wiped. And if they are engraved or rusted, they must be washed. They will not be purified by wiping.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 122)*

### Method of purifying mirror

If a mirror and everything made of glass or china pots or polished clay pots (or the clay pot glazed with a thin layer of glass) or polished wood, in short, any such thing which does not have pores becomes impure, they will get pure when wiped with a piece of cloth or a leaf to such an extent that the effects of impurity go away altogether. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 2, pp. 122)* But, remember! If there is any crack or some part of it has come off or broken or the polish has come off from some spot – in short, if there is any sort of roughness, wiping that part will not be enough, rather purifying these things by washing is a must.

## Method of purifying shoes

If socks (made of leather) or shoes get soiled with thick impurity like faeces, dung or semen, they will become pure when rubbed and scrapped even though the impurity is still wet. And if these (things) are soiled with impure liquid like urine, then put some earth, ash or sand on the impurity and rub them, they will become pure. If one does not do so and the impurity dries, then they will not become pure without being washed. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 2, pp. 123)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## Used sweaters etc. of non-Muslims

The used sweaters, socks, carpets and clothes imported from non-Muslim countries are considered pure unless the traces of impurity are visible. Offering Ṣalāh in these clothes without washing them is permissible. However, it is better to purify them. On page 127 of *Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, volume 2 (published by Maktaba-tul-Madīnah), Ṣadr-ush-Sharī'aḥ, Badr-ut-Ṭarīqah, 'Allāmah Maulānā Muftī Muhammad Amjad 'Alī A'ẓamī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْقَوِي has stated: The used clothes of the transgressors will be considered pure unless it is known that they are impure but it is advisable for the one who offers Ṣalāh to purify the crotch of the trousers etc. because one who does not offer Ṣalāh often puts trousers on after passing urine without attaining ritual purity. Great care should be taken in case of wearing the used clothes of the non-Muslims. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, part 2, pp. 127)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ



# SALAH

FOR ISLAMIC SISTERS

اسلامی بہنوں کی 23 مدنی بہاریں

Islami Behno ki 23 Madani Baharayn

## **23 MADANI PARABLES OF ISLAMIC SISTERS**

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ  
 آمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

## 23 MADANI PARABLES OF ISLAMIC SISTERS

### **Excellence of Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabi ﷺ**

Sayyidunā ‘Abdur Raḥmān Bin ‘Awf رضي الله تعالى عنه has narrated that the Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummah صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم once came out. I also followed him. He صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم entered a garden and performed Sajdah. The Sajdah was so long that I feared his blessed soul has left his blessed body. Therefore, approaching him, I looked at him closely.

After the Noble Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم lifted his blessed head, he صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم asked me, ‘O ‘Abdur Raḥmān! What happened?’ I told him what I had feared. He صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم said, ‘Jibrāil Amīn has told me, ‘Are you not pleased that Allah عز وجل has said whoever recites Ṣalāt upon you I will shower mercy upon him, and whoever sends Ṣalām to you I will grant him protection.’ *(Musnad Imām Aḥmad Bin Ḥanbal, vol. 1, pp. 406, Ḥadīṣ 1662)*

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### **1. The Holy Prophet ﷺ among the green turban-wearing ones**



اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Those associated with Dawat-e-Islami are showered with the rain of Divine mercy. Let me tell you a summary of details given by an Islamic brother from Birmingham (UK). He has stated: We were once visiting the area ‘Small Heath’ called ‘Makki Halqah’ in the Madani environment which has a large Muslim population. During our area-visit, while we were going door to door in order to ‘call people towards righteousness’, we knocked on a door. An elderly woman came out who was originally from Mirpur (Kashmir) and was unable to understand Urdu and English. Bowing heads down, we presented her ‘call to righteousness’ in Punjabi, her native language, with a request to send her male family members to the Masjid at such-and-such time.

As we were about to leave she said, ‘Now listen to me!’ We had short time so we all moved ahead but one of us stayed there. The elderly woman said, ‘اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Few days ago, I had a vision in which I saw the Beloved Rasūl صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم come out of the Masjid-un-Nabawī عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام. He صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم was surrounded by green turban-wearing Islamic brothers. It is Allah’s grace that green turban-wearing Islamic brothers have come to my home today for the call to righteousness.’ That elderly woman was invited to the weekly Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā’ of Islamic sisters. Now she regularly attends the Ijtimā’ along with the other Islamic sisters of her family.

صَلُّوْا عَلَی الْحَبِیْب صَلَّی اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰی عَلَی مُحَمَّدٍ

### Madani revolution among Islamic sisters

Dear Islamic sisters! Did you see the benevolence of our Noble Prophet صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم for those associated with Dawat-e-Islami? اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ, The Madani work of Dawat-e-Islami has flourished not only among Islamic brothers but also among Islamic sisters.

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ, Millions of Islamic sisters have accepted the Madanī message of Dawat-e-Islami. Countless women who used to lead their lives according to the latest fashions have not only repented of their sins but have also become the devotees of Ummaḥa-tul-Mu`minīn رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰی عَنْهُمْ and of the Holy Prophet's daughter, Sayyidatunā Fātimah رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰی عَنْهَا. Those who used to visit shopping malls, entertainment centres, night clubs and cinema theatres immodestly with just a scarf around their necks, have made Madanī Burqa<sup>1</sup> an inseparable part of their dress, following in the footsteps of the great and modest ladies of the Karbalā incident.

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ, Several Madāris-ul-Madīnah [for girls] have been established where girls and Islamic sisters are memorizing the Holy Quran and learning its proper recitation free of cost. Likewise, several Jāmi'a-tul-Madīnah<sup>2</sup> have also been established where Islamic sisters are becoming scholars. اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ, The number of female memorizers of the Quran and Madanī scholars are on the rise, in the environment of Dawat-e-Islami. Just as an example, here is a brief list of the Madanī activities performed by Islamic sisters in Pakistan during the month of Rabī'-un-Nūr 1433 A.H. (February 2012). This list was provided by 'Islamic sisters Majlis', Pakistan.'

1. More or less 52157 home-Dars were held.
2. Approximately 2645 Madāris-ul-Madīnah for adult Islamic sisters were held daily all over Pakistan in which 30136 Islamic sisters participated, acquiring knowledge of Quran and Sunnah and memorizing different Du'ās.

<sup>1</sup> Madanī Burqa' is a loose black robe that covers the body from over the head to toes.

<sup>2</sup> An institution for learning Islamic sciences run by Dawat-e-Islami.

[Translator's Notes]

3. Almost 4521 Ḥalqaḥ/‘Alāqaḥ level weekly Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā’at were held in which 115175 Islamic sisters participated.
4. Nearly 6375 weekly learning sessions were held.

*Mayrī jis qadar ḥayn behnayn, sabḥī Madanī Burqa’ pehnayn*

*Inḥayn nayk tum banānā Madanī Madīnay wālay*

*May all my sisters wear the Madanī Burqa’*

*Make them pious, O the Noble Prophet ﷺ*

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## 2. What inspired me to wear Madanī Burqa’?

Below is a summary of an account given by an Islamic sister from Bāb-ul-Madīnāḥ (Karachi): I was a very fashionable girl before joining the Madanī environment of Dawat-e-Islami. I enjoyed friendship with Nā-Maḥram males through mobile phones, and used to be specially invited to the marriage parties of our neighbours. During the parties, not only would I dance but would also make other girls dance, teaching them dancing. As I had a pleasant voice and had memorized a large number of songs, my friends would often ask me to sing songs. Unfortunately, I used to watch TV too much, and immoral programs had a great role in ruining my character.

It was a beautiful evening of Rabī’-un-Nūr when my elder brother came home after Ṣalāt-ul-Maghrib. He was holding three cassettes of Sunnah-Inspiring speeches released by Maktaba-tul-Madīnāḥ. One of the speeches was ‘First Night of Grave’. Luckily, I was able to listen to that cassette. Having listened to it, I realized as to how tough the stage of grave is. But Alas! My heart was so addicted to the pleasures of sins that there was no major change in my life. However, the only

positive impact was that I would now feel rather guilty of sins. After some days, in our neighbourhood, some responsible Islamic sisters of Dawat-e-Islami arranged an Ijtimā' of Ẓikr and Na'at in connection with 'Giyārḥwīn'. I was also invited to the Ijtimā'. Already moved by listening to the speech '*First Night of Grave*', I intended to attend the Ijtimā' of Ẓikr and Na'at for the first time in my life. But it was stupid of me to go to the Ijtimā' in a fashionable dress with a plenty of make-up applied to my face.

An Islamic sister delivered a Sunnah-Inspiring speech which had a profound impact on my heart. The speech was followed by a Manqabat, further inspiring me. It was as if the Manqabat was a hammer that was striking over the hot iron of my heart. I started attending the Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' of Dawat-e-Islami, developing hatred for sins in my heart by the blessings of the company of Islamic sisters. I was also blessed with repentance.

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I – a girl who was the epitome of fashion and did not even use to wear scarf properly before going out – had the privilege of wearing Madanī Burqa' after some time. اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ, Today I am making efforts to step up the Madanī activities of Dawat-e-Islami.

صَلُّوْا عَلٰی الْحَبِيْب      صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلٰى مُحَمَّد

### 3. Privilege of seeing the Beloved Prophet in dream

Given below is a summary of an account given by an Islamic sister from Sargodha, Punjab (Pakistan): I was not a practicing Muslim before I associated myself with the Madanī environment of Dawat-e-Islami. I was the epitome of fashion and fond of visiting public parks because of the company of my modern friends. I would neither offer Ṣalāḥ nor keep fast. As for Islamic veiling, I was allergic to it. All I

would do was to watch movies on TV and VCR. I was so headstrong that I did not listen to anyone. I was a student of 1<sup>st</sup> year in those days.

One day, someone gifted me a cassette of Sunnah-Inspiring speech named ‘*Wuḍū and Science*’ released by Maktaba-tul-Madīnāh. The speech was informative and very interesting. Inspired by listening to the speech, I started attending the locally-held Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā’ of Dawat-e-Islami for Islamic sisters. The blessings of Madanī environment started brightening my dull life. With the passage of time I succeeded in repenting of my bad habits, اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ. By the blessing of the Madanī environment of Dawat-e-Islami, I started wearing Madanī Burqa’ after some time. My family members, relatives and friends were all very astonished at this amazing change. They all felt as if they had been dreaming but it was a reality.

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Now I give Dars from *Faizān-e-Sunnat* at my home. Besides it, I also make efforts to step up Madanī activities with other Islamic sisters. It has become my routine to fill in the Madanī In’āmāt booklet performing Fikr-e-Madīnāh daily and to submit it every month. One day, I was blessed with a great favour for which I should always remain grateful to Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ. When I went to sleep at night, fortune smiled on me. I dreamt that the Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā’ of Dawat-e-Islami was going on. I was sitting near a window through which breeze was coming. I involuntarily looked out of the window and saw clouds in the sky. I started reciting Salām-‘Alan-Nabī spontaneously:

*Ay ṣabā Mustafā صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم say keh daynā*

*Gham kay māray Salām kehṭay ḥayn*

Suddenly, a very handsome personage with a luminous face wearing white clothes and a green ‘Imāmāh on his head came, smiling. I was

lost in seeing the blessed face. I then heard a voice. 'He is the Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ.' I woke up. Overwhelmed, I was moved to tears on my good fortune. I wished I had seen the blessed face again and again. Every night, I still sleep reciting Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī with the hope that fortune may again smile on me.

*Kyā khabar āj kī shab dīd kā armān niklay*

*Apnī ānkhaun ko 'aqīdat say bichāye rakhiye*

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ      صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

#### 4. I found right path

It is a summary of an account given by an Islamic sister from Punjab, Pakistan: Our family was divided into different groups, each with its own religious creed. I was very worried and desperately wanted to know the right path. I used to pray to Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ to enable me to follow the right path.

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! My prayer was answered. One day some Islamic sisters invited me to attend the Islamic sisters' weekly Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' of Dawat-e-Islami, the global and non-political religious movement for the preaching of Quran and Sunnah. Accepting their invitation, I attended the Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' in which an Islamic sister delivered a speech from *Faizān-e-Sunnat*. The speech made me tremble with Divine fear. I was further inspired by the Du'ā, Ṣalāt and Salām and the sincere manner in which the Islamic sisters met me.

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! By the blessing of attending the Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā', the belief that the doctrine of Ahl-us-Sunnah is truthful was

bestowed upon me. I also started offering the five daily Ṣalāḥ and observing the fast of Ramadan. In this way, I continued to gather the blessings of the Madanī environment of Dawat-e-Islami. By the time of the writing of this account, I am busy making efforts as responsible for a Tahṣīl, spreading the ‘call to righteousness’ among other Islamic sisters.

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## 5. I used to compose songs

Here is a brief summary of an account given by an Islamic sister from Punjab, Pakistan: I was very fond of listening to songs and music, and had a great collection of cassettes and books of songs. I used to even compose songs. I was so crazy about films and dramas that I could not live without watching them **مَعَاذَ اللَّهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**. Alas! I did not care about protecting my eyes from sins. Fortunately, the mercy of Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** turned towards me, enabling me to find a way of getting rid of my sinful lifestyle.

I once attended a Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā’ of Dawat-e-Islami where the individual efforts of Islamic sisters, the speech and the Du’ā all transformed my life. **اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! I repented of my sins and associated myself with the Madanī environment of Dawat-e-Islami, adopting a Sunnah-conforming lifestyle. By the time of the writing of this account, I am having the privilege of serving the Sunan as a responsible person of my area.

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## 6. Amazing death

It is a summary of an account given by a responsible Islamic sister from Lahore (Markaz-ul-Awliyā). My mother had a chronic kidney-problem. For the first time in my life in the blessed month of Rabi'-un-Nūr, I along with my mother attended the weekly Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' of Dawat-e-Islami held in the echoing voices of Islamic sisters chanting 'Allah, Allah' and 'Marḥabā Yā Mustafa (صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ)'. By the blessing of the Ijtimā', we were inspired to make good intentions like wearing Madanī Burqa', observing Shar'ī Pardaḥ, and attending the Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' in future. We then returned home. The same night, my mother suddenly had a heart attack. It looked as if the spellbinding voices of 'Allah' 'Allah' had captured her heart, and were still echoing in her ears. She spent last 25 minutes of her life invoking the word 'Allah', 'Allah' and then passed away. **إِنَّا لِلّٰهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ**

May Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ have mercy on her, forgive her without accountability and bless her with the neighbourhood of the Beloved and Blessed Rasūl صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ in Jannat-ul-Firdaus, and accept these Du'ās for me as well, the biggest sinner.

**أَمِينَ بِجَاوِ التَّيِّبِ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ**

**صَلُّوْا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ**

## 7. Privilege of travelling to Madinah

Here is a summary of an account given by a 55-year old Islamic sister from Kahrora Pakka (Pakistan): I was not regular in attending Dawat-e-Islami's weekly Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' of Islamic sisters. I had already heard during the Sunnah-Inspiring speeches that the prayers made in the Ijtimā'at of Dawat-e-Islami are answered. My belief



further strengthened when I had first-hand experience of gaining the blessing of the Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā'. I had been applying for 'a visit to Madīnah' for three years but could not succeed. This year I applied for the visit and made the following Du'ā: O Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! I will attend 12 consecutive weekly Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā'at of Dawat-e-Islami from beginning to end. O Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! Bless me with the privilege of 'paying a visit to Madīnah'.

**اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! Before 12 weeks passed, the door of mercy opened for me, blessing me with the 'call' from Madīnah. I happily set off for the journey to Madīnah. After I returned from the blessed journey, I fulfilled my intention of attending Ijtimā' from beginning to end for 12 weeks. **اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! By the time of the writing of this account, I am regularly attending the weekly Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' from beginning to end.

**صَلُّوْا عَلٰی الْحَبِيْبِ      صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ**

## 8. My daughter got reformed

Given below is a summary of an account given by an Islamic sister from Punjab, Pakistan. My daughter was wasting the precious time of her life in sinful activities like films, dramas and 'unveiling' etc. I was very worried by her bad habits. Many a times, I advised her but she never listened to me. I would attend Dawat-e-Islami's weekly Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' for Islamic sisters and I had heard that Du'ās are accepted in such Ijtimā'at, **اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**. Therefore, I made Du'ā beseechingly for the reform of my daughter in an Ijtimā' of Zikr and Na'at of Giyārḥwīn. I wanted my daughter to become a preacher of Dawat-e-Islami.

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! My prayer was answered and, one way or the other, my daughter agreed to attend the weekly Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' of Dawat-e-Islami. After she attended the Ijtimā', she was so inspired that she became a great devotee to Dawat-e-Islami. اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! My daughter made significant progress in carrying out the Madani activities with the passage of time and now she is busy serving Sunnah as the Halqah-responsible Islamic sister of our area.

O Islamic sisters! Why wouldn't mercies be showered upon the Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' of Dawat-e-Islami because there may be many friends of Allah among these devotees of the Beloved Prophet. A'lā Ḥaḍrat Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام has stated on page 184 of *Fatāwā Razawīyyah*, volume 24: [An Islamic] congregation contains blessings and the Du'ā made in the congregation of Muslims is very likely to be accepted. Islamic scholars رَحِمَهُمُ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰی have said, 'There must be a Walī of Allah among the 40 virtuous Muslims who have gathered somewhere.' (*Taysīr Sharah Jāmi'-uṣ-Ṣaghīr*, vol. 1, pp. 312, *Zayr-e-Ḥadīṣ* 714)

صَلُّوْا عَلَی الْحَبِیْب صَلَّی اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰی عَلَی مُحَمَّدٍ

## 9. My child recovered

Presented below is a summary of an account given by a responsible Islamic sister from Bāb-ul-Madīnah, Karachi. In 2005, 'the special session' of Sindh-level 3-day Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' of Dawat-e-Islami, the global and non-political movement for the preaching of Quran and Sunnah, was scheduled to be relayed by telephone on the last day of the Ijtimā'. We were busy inviting Islamic sisters of our area to the Ijtimā'. Some of us went door to door in the early morning and persuaded Islamic sisters to attend the Ijtimā'. While going door

to door, we met a very grieved Islamic sister who said in a gloomy voice, ‘My son is ill. Seeing the reports of his medical test, doctors have expressed the concern that he has got some deadly disease. Please pray to Allah ﷺ for his cure.’

Making individual effort, we told her the blessings of the Ijtimā’ and invited her to attend it. Accepting our invitation instantly, she along with us attended the last session of the Ijtimā’ where she made Du’ā for the recovery of her son during the heart-rending Du’ā. After some days, she attended the weekly Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā’ of Islamic sisters. After the Ijtimā’ ended, she told responsible Islamic sisters that by the grace of Allah ﷺ she had reaped great blessing of the ‘special session’ of the Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā’ of Dawat-e-Islami. When she had the medical test of her son done again, the results of the tests were surprisingly normal. She further said that her son had fully recovered. The dramatic recovery of her son had astonished even doctors!

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## 10. Job granted

Here is a summary of an account given by a responsible Islamic sister from Bāb-ul-Madīnah, Karachi: We were confronted with financial crisis for a long time. My husband would hardly get any means of livelihood and would often remain jobless. During the same crisis, I met a preacher of Dawat-e-Islami and shared my problem with her. I also requested her to make Du’ā for the solution of our problem. Making individual effort, she comforted me affectionately and invited me to attend the Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā’ of Dawat-e-Islami.

Telling me the blessings of the Ijtimā', she said that not only a large number of Islamic sisters have repented of and given up their sins, becoming pious but sometimes miracles also take place by the grace of Allah ﷻ. For instance, patients recover, childless couples are blessed with children, people captured by evil spirits get cured, etc.

The manner of their individual effort was so inspiring and impressive that I felt impelled to attend the Ijtimā'. Hence I attended the Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' and supplicated during the heart-rending Du'ā. 'O Allah ﷻ! Resolve our financial crisis by the blessing of attending this Ijtimā'.' **اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى** After only a few days, Allah ﷻ bestowed a good job on my husband. **اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى** Our poverty turned into prosperity by the blessing of attending the Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' of Dawat-e-Islami.

**صَلُّوْا عَلٰى الْحَبِيْب      صَلِّ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلٰى مُحَمَّد**

## 11. Blessing of true intention

Presented here is a summary of an account given by a responsible Islamic sister from Bāb-ul-Madīnāh, Karachi: The 3-day global Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' of Dawat-e-Islami was approaching. The speech, Żikr, Du'ā and Ṣalāt-o-Ṣalām of the 'special session' were all to be relayed in our area through telephone on the last day of the Ijtimā'. Therefore, the responsible Islamic sisters of our area visited houses in order to invite other sisters to the Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā'. Among the inviting responsible Islamic sisters was a deceased Islamic sister named Zāhīdah 'Attāriyyah whose fervour was well worth seeing. She was quite busy making individual efforts to invite Islamic sisters and making arrangements to take them to the Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā'.

A week before the Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā', she suddenly fell seriously ill and was taken to a hospital where she was admitted immediately. She remained bedridden for three days and then passed away on Tuesday **إِنَّا لِلّٰهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ**. On Sunday, a large number of Islamic sisters from her area attended the last session of the Ijtimā'. Suddenly, an Islamic sister saw this faith-refreshing scene that the deceased preacher of Dawat-e-Islami Zāhidaḥ 'Attāriyyaḥ, who had recently passed away, was also present in the Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā'.

May Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** have mercy on her and forgive us for her sake!

أَمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## 12. Son blessed with child and pain of foot removed

Presented here is a summary of an account given by an Islamic sister from Bāb-ul-Madīnaḥ, Karachi: Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** forbid! I was fond of latest fashions and used to offer Ṣalāḥ as Qadā. Fortunately, one of my daughters associated herself with the Madanī environment of Dawat-e-Islami. Making individual effort, she would ask me to attend the Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' but I would pay no attention. One day, making individual effort as usual, she told me the blessing of attending the Ijtimā'at of Dawat-e-Islami, saying that the Du'ās of many of the attendees of the Ijtimā' are accepted **اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**; you also attend the Ijtimā' and make Du'ā for the brother.

Actually, the thing was that my son got married four years back but had no children yet. So, persuaded by my daughter, I intended to attend the Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' and prayed for my son to be blessed with children. **اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! I started attending the Sunnah-

Inspiring Ijtimā' regularly and prayed there. Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ blessed my son with a child after some time. I reaped another blessing of attending the Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā'. I had an acute pain in my foot for almost three years. The pain also went away, الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### 13. My problems solved

Presented below is a summary of an account given under oath by an elderly Islamic sister from Bāb-ul-Madīnāh, Karachi: I had different domestic problems. We would live in a rented house but would fall behind with the rent due to a small income. My daughters were growing up, making me concerned about their marriages. One day, I met an Islamic sister who comforted me and convinced me, through individual effort, to make the intention of regularly attending the weekly Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' of Islamic sisters. She also suggested that I pray there for the solution of my problems.

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I started attending the weekly Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' where I prayed to Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ for the solution of my problems. Within only a short period of time, my husband got a good job. Reaping further blessings, we were able to buy our own home. For the sake of the Beloved and Blessed Rasūl صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ and by the blessing of attending the Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā', Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ enabled us to fulfill the obligation of our daughters' marriages. Thus by the blessing of Dawat-e-Islami's Madanī environment, our serious problems were solved. الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

#### 14. Madanī In'āmāt led to Madīnah

It is a summary of an account given under oath by an Islamic sister from Bāb-ul-Madīnah, Karachi: We are the descendants of a caliph of A'lā Ḥaḍrat Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عليه رحمۃ الرحمن. That caliph was the maternal grandfather of my mother and we were all his disciples. Although we had great devotion to A'lā Ḥaḍrat رحمۃ اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ by the blessing of the Bay'at, we had no tendency to act upon Islamic teachings including even Ṣalāḥ. Furthermore, the darkness of fashion, songs and music had prevailed in our home. Fury and peevishness had also become second nature to us.

Fortunately, a son of my paternal aunt was associated with the Madanī environment of Dawat-e-Islami. He invited my brother to the weekly Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā'. Making individual effort, he even started taking my brother to the Ijtimā'. Having returned from the Ijtimā', my brother would tell us what he heard during the Ijtimā', mentioning Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عليه رحمۃ الرحمن, thus causing me to develop a liking for the Madanī environment of Dawat-e-Islami. الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ For the first time in 1985, I was inspired to attend 'the special session' of the annually-held Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā'. During the Ijtimā' I along with other Islamic sisters listened to the speech and made heart-rending Du'ā, all with the observance of Islamic veiling.

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ By the blessing of the very same Ijtimā', I repented of my sins, developing the mindset of pondering over my afterlife. In order to remain steadfast in the Madanī environment of Dawat-e-Islami, I started acting upon Madanī In'āmāt and was blessed with the privilege of performing Hajj and paying a humble visit to Madīnah along with the caravan of Amīr-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat دامت برکاتہم العالیہ.

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ      صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## 15. Delivery without operation

Here is a summary of an account given by an Islamic brother of Hyderabad (Bāb-ul-Islam, Sindh): In 1998, my wife was expectant. I was in a difficult situation as the doctor had declared that she may have to undergo a caesarean (operation). Meanwhile, the 3-day Sunnah-Inspiring global Ijtimā' of Dawat-e-Islami had also approached. I intended to travel for thirty days with a Madanī Qāfilāh in the company of Rasūl's devotees after the Ijtimā'. Prior to leaving for Multan to attend the Ijtimā', I took my bag with me to the hospital where my family members and other relatives assured their co-operation. My wife said her farewell with tears in her eyes.

I pinned all my hopes on the Ijtimā' and Madanī Qāfilāh for the solution to my problem as I was too poor to afford the expenses of the operation. Anyway, I reached Madīna-tul-Awliyā Multan. I prayed a lot tearfully during the Ijtimā'. Having attended the concluding heart-rending supplication of the Ijtimā', when I phoned home, my mother informed me happily: 'Congratulations! Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ has blessed you with a baby girl last night without an operation.' Delighted and excited by the good news, I asked my mother whether to come home or travel with the Madanī Qāfilāh for thirty days. She advised, 'Son, don't worry, travel with Madanī Qāfilāh for thirty days without any tension.' Despite having a strong desire to see my new born baby girl, اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ I travelled with the Madanī Qāfilāh for thirty days in the company of devotees of Rasūl. اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! My problem was solved due to the blessing of making intention of travelling with the Madanī Qāfilāh. My family also got very impressed by the blessing of the Madanī Qāfilāh. Even my wife remarked, 'I feel that I and our children are safe when you are with a Madanī Qāfilāh.'

*Zichgī āsān hō, khūb faizān hō*



*Gham kay sā-ay d̥hālayn, Qāfilay mayn chalo*

*Bīwī bachchay sabhī, khūb pā-ayn khūshī*

*Khayriyat say rahayn, Qāfilay mayn chalo*

*To avoid operation and to remove tension, travel with Madanī Qāfilaḥ  
If you desire protection for your wife and children, travel with Madanī  
Qāfilaḥ*

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## 16. Make individual effort on family members

O Islamic sisters! This Madanī parable contains Madanī pearls both for Islamic brothers as well as for Islamic sisters. Islamic sisters should keep on making persistent individual effort on their children, husband, father, brothers, and other family members unless they become steadfast in offering five daily Ṣalāḥ, following Sunnaḥ, attending the weekly Sunnaḥ-Inspiring Ijtimā' regularly, acting upon Madanī In'āmāt and travelling with a 3-day Sunnaḥ-Inspiring Madanī Qāfilaḥ every month thus becoming practicing preachers of Dawat-e-Islami. This way, you will be gaining a huge reward, لَنْ يَسَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ. How fine it would be if you started giving Dars from *Faizān-e-Sunnat* (volume 1) at your home and earn a great reward by teaching them Sunnaḥ and persuading them to perform virtuous actions. As an incentive, four Aḥādīṣ are presented below:

## Four sayings of the Holy Prophet ﷺ

1. The one who guides [others] to the virtuous path is like the one who does the virtuous deed. (*Sunan-ut-Tirmizī*, vol. 4, pp. 305, Ḥādīṣ 2679)

2. If Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ blesses even a single person with guidance by you, this is better for you than to have red camels. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim, pp. 1311, Ḥādīṣ 2406*)
  3. Indeed Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, His angels, the creatures of the earth and the sky [including] even ants in their holes and fish in water send Ṣalāt to those who teach virtues to people. (*Sunan-ut-Tirmizī, vol. 4, pp. 314, Ḥādīṣ 2694*)
- The renowned exegetist Ḥakīm-ul-Ummat Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān عَلَيهِوَصَلَّوَالْحَقَّان has said, ‘The Ṣalāt of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ means His special mercy and that of the creatures implies special Du’ā for mercy.’ (*Mirāt-ul-Manājīḥ, vol. 1, pp. 200*)
4. The best Ṣadaqaḥ is that a Muslim acquire knowledge and then impart it to his Muslim brother.

(*Sunan Ibn Mājah, vol. 1, pp. 158, Ḥādīṣ 243*)

## 17. Son recovered

Given below is a summary of an account given by an Islamic sister from Bāb-ul-Madīnaḥ, Karachi: Some Islamic sisters would visit our home in order to call us to righteousness. Making individual effort, they would invite me to attend the weekly Sunnaḥ-Inspiring Ijtimā’ and the area-visit for the call to righteousness but I would remain deprived of this privilege due to my laziness. One day, my son suddenly fell ill. We took him to a doctor who informed us that he had got dementia (i.e. insanity) and may never be able to walk. Listening to it I was taken aback. Like every mother I also loved my son too much. This shock made my life miserable.

Some days passed in the same misery. One day, the same Islamic sisters came to my home again for calling me to righteousness. Seeing my sad face, they comforted me and asked me the reason of my sadness. I related the whole story to them. They consoled me a lot and asked me to attend 12 weekly Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' regularly and make Du'ā for my son in the Ijtimā' hoping that he would get cured, **لِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**. Therefore, I made a firm intention to attend 12 weekly Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā'. I attended the Ijtimā' for the first time and prayed to Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** tearfully for the recovery of my son during the heart-rending Du'ā. After the Ijtimā' ended I returned home and found my son in a better condition than before.

**الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! As the time passed, my son recovered completely. The concern expressed by doctors proved wrong and my son started walking again by the blessing of attending the Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā'. **الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! At the time of the writing of this account, my whole family are associated with the Madanī environment of Dawate-Islami and preparing for the Paradise.

O Islamic sisters! You have seen! **سُبْحَنَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! How wishes are fulfilled, expectations are satisfied and the autumn of grief is converted into the spring of happiness by the blessing of the Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā'. It should however be kept in mind that everyone's every desire is not necessarily fulfilled. It often happens that the thing a person desires is not good for him/her and is therefore not granted. In fact, not being given the desired thing is a reward for that person. For instance, someone makes Du'ā to have a baby boy but is blessed with a baby girl simply because this is better for them. It is stated in the Holy Quran part 2 verse 216:

**عَسَىٰ أَنْ تُحِبُّوا شَيْئًا وَهُوَ شَرٌّ لَّكُمْ ط**

*Perhaps you love something and it may be bad for you.*

*[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 2, Sūrah Al-Baqarah, verse 216)*

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## 18. Madanī environment evokes spiritual uplift!

Here is a summary of an account given by an Islamic sister from Bāb-ul-Madīnāh, Karachi. She has stated: Though I had learnt the Holy Quran by heart at my parents' insistence, I would no longer repeat it. Despite attaining such a high virtue (of memorizing the Quran), I would not offer Ṣalāh regularly. My parents were worried by this lifestyle of mine. I was so fond of new fashions and musical songs that I would listen to the songs sometimes all night through headphones. Even worse I was addicted to watching movies on TV. I was a big fan of a singer and my friends would say as a joke that I would remember him even on my deathbed. Alas! If I ever happened to miss any TV show of that singer, I would weep a lot and even remain hungry. In short, I was passing a life full of sins.

My maternal uncle's wife who used to attend Dawat-e-Islami's Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā'āt would invite me to attend the Ijtimā' but I would make excuses. She did not get disappointed, but rather continued to invite me to the Ijtimā'. At last, by virtue of her repeated individual effort, I was also blessed with attending the weekly Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' where the Sunnah-Inspiring speech, Ṣikr of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ and heart-rending Du'ā all made a profound impact on me. A Ḥalqah Nigrān Islamic sister was very gracious to me and would even come to my home to take me to the Ijtimā'.

Her repeated individual effort inspired me to join the Madanī environment of Dawat-e-Islami, causing me to repent of films, songs,

music and other sins. I listened to Maktaba-tul-Madīnah's released audio-cassettes of Sunnah-Inspiring speeches which made me tremble with fear of Allah ﷻ, making me realize as to what I would do if I met my death leading a sinful life. Further, the books and booklets published by Maktaba-tul-Madīnah instilled in me a sense of duty, inspiring me to take part in spreading the call to righteousness with other Islamic sisters. I would try to fulfil every responsibility given to me by senior Islamic sisters.

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! At the time of the writing of this account, I am busy doing the Madanī work of Dawat-e-Islami as a responsible person of 'Alāqāi Mushāwarat. اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! In Madanī environment, I learnt that Mufti of Dawat-e-Islami Hāfiẓ Muhammad Fārūq 'Aṭṭārī Al-Madanī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللّٰهِ الْغَنِي would recite one out of seven Manzils of the Quran daily in his student life. Following in his footsteps, I also now recite one Manzil of the Quran daily, thus having the privilege of completing the Holy Quran in every seven days. May Allah ﷻ bless me with steadfastness!

أَمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

*Istiḳāmat Dīn per Yā Mustafā ker do 'aṭā*

*Baḥr-e-Khabbāb-o-Bilāl-o-Āl-e-Yāsir Yā Nabī*

*Bless me with steadfastness in religion, Yā Nabī  
For the sake of Khabbāb, Bilāl and Āl-e-Yāsir Yā Nabī*

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

How beautiful the Madanī environment of Dawat-e-Islami is! A large number of people who used to lead a sinful life have become pious and started leading a Sunnah-conforming dignified life. The

blessings of the weekly Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā'āt are self-evident. As the problems of the worldly life of some people are resolved by the blessing of attending the Ijtimā', the impending troubles of the afterlife caused by sins will also be removed by the intercession of the Beloved Prophet ﷺ. ارِشَاءَ اللّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ، صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم

صَلُّوْا عَلٰى الْحَبِيْبِ      صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ

### 19. Passion for fashion turned into devotion to Sunnah

It is a summary of an account given by an Islamic sister from Bāb-ul-Madīnāh, Karachi. I was so crazy about western culture that I would wear pants and shirt like boys. I would talk to Nā-Maḥram males unhesitatingly and would remain in the company of ill-mannered friends. My father used to run a hotel. I was so bold that I would sit at the counter of the hotel despite being prohibited by my father. I used to study at a school. Glory be to Allah ﷻ! I suddenly took an interest in studying at a Madrasah and mentioned it to my father. Seizing the opportunity, he admitted me to Dawat-e-Islami's Madrasa-tul-Madīnāh (for females). I started learning the Holy Quran.

After a few days, our teacher told us about the annually-held global Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' of Dawat-e-Islami in Multan and persuaded us to visit houses in order to invite other Islamic sisters for the Ijtimā' calling them to righteousness. We spread the invitation to the Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' actively and excitedly. I was anxiously waiting for the 'special session' of the last day because I had never attended any Ijtimā' before. At last, the day of the Ijtimā' arrived. I attended 'the special session' of the annual Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' enthusiastically in which I had the opportunity to listen to the telephonic speech on the topic of 'Cure for Sins'. The speech made

me tremble with the fear of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ. I suddenly realized how flagrantly I was disobeying my Creator عَزَّوَجَلَّ and leading a sinful life!

At the end, a heart-rending Du'â was made. When I saw countless weeping Islamic sisters during the Du'â I also started weeping with my heart full of remorse. اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I repented of sins and made a firm intention to get reformed. By the blessing of Madrasa-tul-Madīnāh, I attended the Ijtimā' which had a profound impact on my heart, inspiring me to associate myself with the Madanī environment of Dawat-e-Islami. اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I started observing Islamic veiling and offering Ṣalāh regularly. Today, my parents are very pleased with me and grateful to Dawat-e-Islami which has led their daughter who was an epitome of fashion to the path of Sunnah.

## 20. I would watch three to four films a day!

Presented below is a summary of a parable of an Islamic sister from Bāb-ul-Madīnāh, Karachi. She has stated: I was a modern girl before being associated with the Madanī environment of Dawat-e-Islami. I was mad about worldly education. I was so fond of watching movies that I used to watch three to four movies in a single night. Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ forbid! I was so fond of music that I would even play songs in a tape recorder with high volume when doing my household chores. A married sister of mine living in another city loved Dawat-e-Islami very much. Whenever she came to Karachi she would attend the weekly Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' of Dawat-e-Islami held every Sunday at the global Madanī Markaz Faizān-e-Madīnāh. At night, she would listen to Na'at, and I could not get a chance to listen to songs. Therefore, I would get annoyed with her and sometimes even quarrel with her. Once when she came to Karachi, she advised me very gracefully that 'whoever watches immoral movies and dramas deserves to be tormented'.

Carrying on individual effort, she finally managed to convince me to attend the weekly Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' held at Faizān-e-Madīnāh. **اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى** I attended the weekly Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā'. Coincidentally, the topic of the speech was 'Hazards of TV'. After I listened to the speech, the state of my heart started changing. The heart-rending Du'ā further had a profound impact on my heart. Overwhelmed, I was moved to tears and repented of all of my previous sins from the bottom of my heart. **اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ** After I returned home from the Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā', my heart had become sick of sinful programs, songs and music. Removing cartoons pictures, I displayed the framed pictures of the Holy Ka'bah and the blessed Green Dome.

**اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ** I am presently getting education of Dars-e-Nizāmī from Jāmi'a-tul-Madīnāh (for females). Furthermore, I am busy doing Madanī work in my area as a responsible for 'Alāqāi Mushāwarat.

**صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ      صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ**

## 21. Deprived of children for twelve years

It is a summary of an account given by an Islamic sister from Bāb-ul-Madīnāh, Karachi. A long period of 12 years had passed since I got married but I still had no children. I once attended the weekly Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' of Dawat-e-Islami. At the end of the Ijtimā', I met an Islamic sister who was a preacher. She told me the blessings of the Madanī environment through individual effort. I shared my misery with her. She said gracefully, 'Make the intention of attending

---

<sup>1</sup> Get the VCD and audio-cassette of this speech in the voice of Amīr-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat **داعیۃ برکاتہا للعالمیہ** from Maktaba-tul-Madīnāh. Its booklet is also available.



12 Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā'at of Dawat-e-Islami consecutively and make Du'ā to Allah ﷻ to be blessed with children during the collectively-held Du'ā of the Ijtimā'. You will be blessed with bounties for the sake of the Beloved Prophet ﷺ, *اِنْ شَاءَ اللّٰهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ*, *صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم*. So I made the intention, *اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ*. By the blessing of attending Ijtimā'at regularly, my Du'ā was accepted and Allah ﷻ blessed me with a beautiful baby boy. Hence the barren desert of my lonely life turned into a beautiful orchard.

صَلُّوْا عَلَی الْحَبِیْب صَلَّی اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰی عَلَی مُحَمَّد

O Islamic sisters! No one should fall prey to such satanic thoughts as: I have been attending the Ijtimā' for a long time and praying tearfully but my problems were not yet resolved. My son is still childless. There is no marriage proposal for my daughter. My elder daughter has three daughters but no son etc. One should not be misguided by such thoughts. Even if your Du'ā is not accepted apparently, you must still avoid uttering words of complaint. Indeed, Allah ﷻ knows what is best for us. We must be grateful to Allah ﷻ at all times. If He ﷻ gives you a boy, thank Him; if He ﷻ gives you a girl, thank Him; if He ﷻ gives you both, thank Him; and if He ﷻ doesn't give you either, still thank Him in all circumstances. Allah ﷻ says in verses 49 and 50 of Sūrah Ash-Shūrā in part 25:

لِلّٰهِ مُلْكُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ۖ يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَآءُ ۚ يَهَبُ مِمَّنْ يَشَآءُ اِنَاثًا  
وَيَهَبُ مِمَّنْ يَشَآءُ الذُّكُوْرَ ﴿٤٩﴾ اَوْ يَزُوْجُهُمْ ذُكْرًا وَّاِنَاثًا ۚ وَيَجْعَلُ مَن  
يَشَآءُ عَقِيْمًا ۗ اِنَّهٗ عَلِيْمٌ قَدِيْرٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

*For Allah alone (عَزَّوَجَلَّ) is the Kingdom of the heavens and the earth, He creates whatever He wills. He bestows daughters upon whomever He wills and He bestows sons upon whomever He wills. Or He combines both, the sons and the daughters, and He makes barren whom He wills. Undoubtedly, He is All-Knowing, the All-powerful.*

*[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 25, Sūrah Ash-Shūrā, verses 49, 50)*

‘Allāmah Maulānā Sayyid Muhammad Na’imuddīn Murādābādī عليه رحمته اللہ الہی has stated, ‘Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ is Omnipotent and He عَزَّوَجَلَّ distributes His bounties as He عَزَّوَجَلَّ likes. This was the case with the honourable Prophets عليهم الصلوٰۃ والسلام as well. Sayyidunā Lūt and Sayyidunā Shu’ayb عليهما الصلوٰۃ والسلام had only daughters, no sons. Sayyidunā Ibrāhīm Khalilullāh عليه السلام had only sons and no daughters, and the Noble Prophet Muhammad صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم had four sons and four daughters while Sayyidunā Yahyā and Sayyidunā ‘Īsā عليهما الصلوٰۃ والسلام did not have any children.’ (*Khazāin-ul-‘Irfān*, pp. 777;

*Faizān-e-Sunnat*, vol. 1, chapter: Blessings of Ramadan, pp. 886)

## 22. Sense of considering sin as sin

Here is a summary of an account given by an Islamic sister from Bāb-ul-Madīnāh, Karachi. She has stated: I would neither offer Ṣalāh nor observe Islamic veiling. Alas! I did not even have the sense of considering a sin as sin. I was heedless of my afterlife and unaware of the basic knowledge of Islam. Despite having worldly luxuries, I had no peace of heart. I had depression all the time. اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰہِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ I got the peace of heart when I attended the weekly Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā’ of Dawat-e-Islami on the invitation of some Islamic sisters. I listened to a Sunnah-Inspiring speech and made ‘Zikr’ which was followed by a heart-rending Du’ā.

Overwhelmed and overcome with remorse, I repented of my sins tearfully. I was now relieved and felt as if a heavy burden had been removed from my heart. **اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! By the blessing of attending the Ijtimā' I associated myself with the Madanī environment. I am presently busy taking part in the Madanī activities of Dawat-e-Islami.

صَلُّوْا عَلَی الْحَبِیْب صَلَّی اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰی عَلٰی مُحَمَّد

### 23. I would get videoed

It is a summary of an account given by an Islamic sister from Bāb-ul-Madīnāh, Karachi. Before being associated with the Madanī environment of Dawat-e-Islami, I was fond of listening to songs and music. I was crazy to get videoed. Whenever I attended a wedding ceremony I would dance there and ask them to video me. My heart was captured by the pleasure of sins. I would neither offer Ṣalāh nor observe fast. Fortunately, making individual effort, some Islamic sisters persuaded me to attend the weekly Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtimā' of Dawat-e-Islami for Islamic sisters. By the grace of Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** and by the blessings of attending the Ijtimā', I repented of all of my sins besides intending to offer the five daily Ṣalāh and observe the fast of Ramadan, thus changing my sinful life into a pious life.

**اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! By the blessing of the Madanī environment of Dawat-e-Islami, I have developed the mindset of refraining from all sorts of sins and started filling out the booklet of Madanī In'āmāt performing Fikr-e-Madīnāh.

صَلُّوْا عَلَی الْحَبِیْب صَلَّی اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰی عَلٰی مُحَمَّد





# GLOSSARY

**Note:** This glossary consists of only an introductory explanation of Islamic terms. For details and thorough understanding, please consult some Sunnī scholar.

‘Arafah [عَرَفَه]: 9<sup>th</sup> day of Żul-Hijjah (last Islamic month)

‘Imamah [عِمَامَه]: A turban according to the Sunnah of the Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ.

‘Uzr [عُذْر]: An excuse (usually one that is considered valid by Islamic Jurisprudence.)

Du’ā-e-Qunūt [دُعَائِي قُنُوت]: A particular supplication recited in the third cycle of Ṣalāt-ul-Witr.

Fard [فَرَض]: It is an obligation without performing which one cannot be freed from duty, and if some act is Fard in worship, the worship will not be accomplished without performing that act. Not performing a Fard deliberately is a grave sin.

Ghusl [غُسْل]: Ritual bath

Halāl [حَلَال]: Lawful (by Sharī’ah)

Hanafi [حَنَفِي]: One out of four schools of Islamic Jurisprudence

Harām [حَرَام]: It is opposite to Fard; committing it deliberately even once is a grave sin.

Imām [إِمَام]: A Muslim who leads others in congregational Ṣalāh.

**Iqāmat** [إِقَامَت]: A set of fixed words uttered rather loudly just before the commencement of congregational Ṣalāh.

**Īṣāl-e-Ṣawāb** [إِصَالِ ثَوَاب]: Īṣāl-e-Ṣawāb refers to the act of spiritually donating the reward of virtuous deeds to the Muslims. Īṣāl-e-Ṣawāb may be made to all deceased and living male and female Muslims including even Muslim jinns.

**Kanz-ul-Īmān** [كَزْزَالِإِيمَان]: Name of the Urdu translation of the Holy Quran by Imām-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat, Al-Hāj, Al-Hāfiẓ, Al-Qārī Imām Aḥmad Razā Khan عليه رحمۃ الرحمن.

**Maḥram** [مَحْرَم]: One with whom marriage is Ḥarām forever.

**Makrūh** [مَكْرُوه]: Disliked

**Makrūh Taḥrīmī** [مَكْرُوه تَحْرِيمِي]: It is in comparison with Wājib; if it occurs in worship, the worship gets defective and the committer of Makrūh Taḥrīmī is considered a sinner. Although its gravity is lesser than that of Ḥarām, committing it a few times is a grave sin.

**Makrūh Tanzīhī** [مَكْرُوه تَنْزِيهِي]: It is in comparison with Sunan-e-Ghayr Muakkadah. It is an act which Sharī'ah dislikes to be committed, although there is no punishment for the one who commits it.

**Miswāk** [مِسْوَاك]: Natural tooth-stick made from a twig of a tree, typically made from peelu, olive or walnut tree.

**Muftī** [مُفْتِي]: An authorized scholar who is expert in Islamic Jurisprudence to answer religious queries.

**Mustahab** [مُسْتَحَب]: An act which Sharī'ah likes to be performed but its abandonment is not disliked.

**Na'at [نَعْت]**: Poetic eulogy in praise of the Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummah, the Owner of Jannah ﷺ

**Nafl [نَفْل]**: Supererogatory act / worship

**Qa'daḥ [قَعْدَه]**: A unit of Ṣalāḥ in which Muṣallī sits in a particular posture.

**Qa'daḥ Akhirah [قَعْدَه آخِرَه]**: The final Qa'daḥ of Ṣalāḥ

**Qaḍā [قَضَا]**: To make up or compensate for any missed worship

**Qiblah [قِبْلَه]**: The direction which Muslims face during Ṣalāḥ etc.

**Rak'at [رَكَعَت]**: Unit/cycle of Ṣalāḥ

**Ṣadaqaḥ [صَدَقَه]**: Charity or alms

**Ṣalāt-'Alan-Nabī ﷺ [صَلَاة عَلَى النَّبِيِّ]**: Supplication for asking blessings for the Holy Prophet ﷺ

**Shar'i [شَرْعِي]**: According to Sharī'aḥ

**Sharī'at/Sharī'aḥ [شَرِيعَة]**: Commandments of Allah عزوجل and His Noble Prophet ﷺ

**Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq [صُبْح صادق]**: The true dawn

**Sunnat-ul-Muakkadah [سُنَّة الْمُؤَكَّدَه]**: An act which the Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ practiced continually but at times, also forsook it to show permissibility of its abandonment.

**Sūrah [سُورَة]**: A chapter of the Holy Quran



**Sutraḥ** [سُتْرَه]: A barrier placed in front of the Ṣalāḥ-offering person so that others may pass across the front of him without committing sin.

**Ummah** [أُمَّة]: Believers of the Holy Prophet ﷺ as a whole

**Wājib** [وَاجِب]: It is an obligation without performing which one will not be freed from obligation and if a Wājib act is missed in worship, that worship will be considered defective. However, the worship will be considered performed. Not performing a Wājib once deliberately is a minor sin and leaving it a few times is a grave sin.

**Witr** [وَيْتْر]: Wājib Ṣalāḥ comprising three cycles offered with Ṣalāt-ul-‘Ishā

**Ẓikr** [ذِكْر]: The remembrance of Allah عزوجل

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Al-Baḥr-ur-Râiq, Quetta

Al-Budû-rus-Sâfiraḥ, Muassasa-tul-Kutub Aş-Şaqâfiyaḥ

Al-Jâmi'-uş-Şaghîr, Dâr-ul-Kutub 'Ilmiyyaḥ, Beirut

Al-Jauḥara-tun-Nayyaraḥ, Karachi

Al-Mizân-ul-Kubrâ, Beirut

Al-Mu'jam-ul-Awsaṭ, Dâr-ul-Kutub 'Ilmiyyaḥ, Beirut

Al-Mu'jam-ul-Kabîr, Dâr İhyâ-ut-Turâş Al-'Arabî, Beirut

Al-Mu'jam-uş-Şaghîr, Dâr-ul-Kutub 'Ilmiyyaḥ, Beirut

Al-Qaul-ul-Badî', Muassasa-tur-Rayyân, Beirut

Al-Waḥîfa-tul-Karîmaḥ, Idâraḥ Taḥqîqât Imâm Aḥmad Razâ

Ashi'at-ul-Lam'ât, Quetta

Baḥâr-e-Sharî'at, Maktaba-tul-Madînaḥ, Karachi

Durr-e-Mukhtâr, Dâr-ul-Ma'rifaḥ, Beirut

Fatâwâ 'Âlamgîrî, Quetta

Fatâwâ Amjadiyyaḥ, Maktabaḥ Razawiyyaḥ, Karachi

Fatâwâ Qâḍî Khân, Peshawar

Fatâwâ Razawiyyaḥ, Razâ foundation, Lahore

Fath-ul-Qadîr, Quetta

Ghamz 'Uyûn-il-Başâir, Karachi

Ghunyaḥ, Suhail academy, Lahore

Ḥashiya-tuṭ-Taḥṭâwi, Quetta

İhyâ-ul-'Ulûm, Dâr Şâdir, Beirut

Islâmî Zindagî, Maktaba-tul-Madînaḥ, Karachi

Kanz-ul-'Ummâl, Dâr-ul-Kutub 'Ilmiyyaḥ, Beirut

Kitâb-ud-Du'â, Dâr-ul-Kutub 'Ilmiyyaḥ, Beirut

Kitâb-ul-Kabâir, Peshawar

- Majma'-uz-Zawāid, Dār-ul-Fikr, Beirut
- Marāqil Falāh, Karachi
- Masāil-ul-Quran, Rumi publications, Lahore
- Minh-ur-Rauḍ Al-Aẓḥar, Dār-ul-Bashāir-ul-Islāmiyyah, Beirut
- Mirāt-ul-Manājīh, Zia-ul-Quran publications, Lahore
- Mirqāt-ul-Mafātīh, Dār-ul-Fikr, Beirut
- Mishkāt-ul-Maṣābīh, Dār-ul-Kutub 'Ilmiyyah, Beirut
- Mukāshafa-tul-Qulūb, Dār-ul-Kutub 'Ilmiyyah, Beirut
- Munya-tul-Muṣallī, Zia-ul-Quran publications, Lahore
- Musnad Imām Aḥmad, Dār-ul-Fikr, Beirut
- Muwattā Imām Mālik, Dār-ul-Ma'rifaḥ, Beirut
- Nūr-ul-Īdāh, Multan
- Qānūn-e-Sharī'at, Zia-ul-Quran publications, Lahore
- Rad-dul-Muhtār, Dār-ul-Ma'rifaḥ, Beirut
- Rāḥat-ul-Qulūb, Shabbir brothers, Lahore
- Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī, Dār-ul-Kutub 'Ilmiyyah, Beirut
- Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim, Dār Ibn Ḥazm, Beirut
- Sharḥ-ul-Wiqāyah, Karachi
- Sharḥ-uṣ-Ṣudūr, Markaz Aḥl-e-Sunnat, Barakāt-e-Razā
- Sharḥ-us-Sunnah, Dār-ul-Kutub 'Ilmiyyah, Beirut
- Shu'ab-ul-Īmān, Dār-ul-Kutub 'Ilmiyyah, Beirut
- Sunan Abī Dāwūd, Dār Iḥyā-ut-Turāṣ Al-'Arabī, Beirut
- Sunan Ibn Mājah, Dār-ul-Ma'rifaḥ, Beirut
- Sunan Nasāi, Dār-ul-Kutub 'Ilmiyyah, Beirut
- Sunan-ut-Tirmizī, Dār-ul-Fikr, Beirut
- Tafsīr Durr-e-Manṣūr, Dār-ul-Fikr, Beirut
- Tafsīr Khazāin-ul-'Irfān, Razā academy, Bombay, Hind
- Tārīkh Damishq li Ibn 'Asākir, Beirut

# INDEX

‘Amal-e-Kašir.....	102, 113, 125
‘Amal-e-Qalil.....	102, 114
‘Arafah.....	46
‘Arsh.....	7, 67
‘Umrah.....	153
‘Ushr.....	153
‘Uzr.....	30, 32, 33

## A

Adā	
definition of.....	139
Aḥādīš.....	vii, 25, 67, 107, 129, 181, 270
Ajmā [carom seed].....	218
Akbār.....	83
Ākbar.....	83
Āllāh.....	83
Āmīn.....	73
amount of Niṣāb.....	152
Attaḥiyyāt.....	97
Awwābīn.....	167
Aẓān.....	49, 62, 64, 65, 100, 173, 179

## B

bleeding mouth	
rinsing.....	21
blessed Ḥaram.....	46

## C

Chāsht.....	17
Chaulāi Sāg.....	214
cracking knuckles	
forbidden.....	107

## D

Dam.....	153
danger of cancer.....	89
Dars and Bayān.....	208
Day of Judgement.....	1, 7, 8, 13
Nūr, evidence and salvation.....	68
punishment until.....	137
very first question.....	68
Daysī Ghī and sugar.....	218
defective Ṣalāh.....	71
Du‘ā.....	97, 119, 129, 143, 159, 161, 165
after Wuḍū.....	7
before entering toilet.....	178
for Istikhārah.....	164
for reading the book.....	iii
in congregation of Muslims.....	263
of Sayyidunā Ibrāhīm.....	217
of Sayyidunā Zakariyyā.....	217
Du‘ā Māšūrah	
definition of.....	77
Du‘ā-e-Qunūt.....	92, 115, 116, 118
Durūd Ibrāhīm.....	76

## E

Eid.....	47, 139
Eid-ul-Aḍḥā.....	46
Eid-ul-Fiṭr.....	46

## F

Faqīr.....	147
Farāid.....	10, 11, 34, 53, 83, 93, 155
Fard.....	3, 12, 13, 16, 17, 20, 32, 38, 41, 43
sitting in Qa’dah.....	90
Fard knowledge.....	vii
Fard Qirā’at.....	84
Fāsīd.....	83, 105

Fāsiq .....	56, 136
Fidyāh.....	147, 148
Fiqh.....	48
Fisq .....	vii
Fitrah.....	153
funeral Ṣalāh .....	28

## G

Ghayr Mar-ıyyah.....	241
Ghusl.....	vii, 15, 38, 200
delaying.....	39
in a large pond.....	45
in a standing position.....	42
in flowing water .....	45
in still water.....	45
of deceased.....	18
on a stool.....	39
removing nail polish .....	43
rinsing mouth.....	45, 46
under a shower.....	45, 46
using a bucket.....	48
with 40 jugs of water .....	202
with beverages.....	19
Ghusl-e-Janābat.....	37, 38
Gulqand .....	218

## H

Hadaş.....	32
Hadīş .....	7, 8, 39, 48, 50, 62, 71, 114
Hāfizah	
meaning of.....	127
Hajj.....	140, 153, 165, 237, 268
Hajj and ‘Umrah	
reward of.....	161
Ḥammām	
definition of.....	50
Ḥanafī doctrine.....	33
Ḥarām .....	29, 48, 114, 152, 174, 175, 196
delaying in Ghusl-e-Janābat.....	38
exposing Satr .....	78

foul-smelling meat.....	239
quadrupeds.....	226
Heaven .....	61, 62
doors of.....	7
henna colour.....	43
Hifz.....	87
Ḥijri .....	49
Hindus.....	14
Ḥing.....	215

## I

I‘ādah	
definition of.....	139
Iftārī.....	80
Iḥrām.....	46, 153
intention	
validity of.....	81
Intiqālāt	
Tasbīhāt and Takbīrs.....	117
intravenous (IV).....	21
İsāl-e-Şawāb .....	ix
İshrāq .....	17, 162
Istikhārāh.....	164
Istiqbāl-e-Qiblah .....	79

## J

Jalsah .....	74
definition of.....	74
Jamarāt.....	46
Janābat.....	38
Jihad.....	165
Junub	
definition of.....	64

## K

Kāfir.....	83
Kalimah Şahādah .....	7, 13, 35
Kalimāt.....	7, 63
of Aẓān .....	63

Kamīz.....	13
Kashmir	
Mirpur.....	254
Khilāf-e-Awlā.....	181
Khilāl	
method of.....	4
of fingers.....	11, 54
of toes.....	11
Sunnāh.....	6
Khirāj.....	153
Khurūj-e-Bişun'ihī.....	90
Khushū'.....	112
knowledge of Ghayb.....	177
Kufr.....	210
Kurtā.....	13, 103

## L

Layla-tul-Qadr.....	169
---------------------	-----

## M

Ma'zūr.....	31
Madanī Burqa'	
definition of.....	255
Madāris.....	87
Madd	
pronunciation.....	86
Madrasa-tul-Madīnah.....	87
Makrūh....	14, 15, 19, 48, 81, 98, 102, 104
Makrūh Tahrimī.....	79, 91, 110
cracking knuckles during Ṣalāh....	107
mentioning a sin.....	141
removing grit during Ṣalāh.....	107
Makrūh Tanzihī.....	15, 19, 107, 108, 113
Makrūhāt	
of Wuḍū.....	14
Maktaba-tul-Madīnah..	15, 119, 133, 210
Mannat.....	153
Mar-iyyah.....	241
Mashāikh.....	82
Masūr.....	216

Mawḍa'-e-Sujūd	
meaning of.....	123
Mihrāb.....	61
Milād gathering.....	47
Minā.....	46
Miswāk.....	4, 10, 20, 25, 34
intention of using.....	5
Muaẓẓin.....	61, 63
Mubāh.....	107
Munfarid.....	86, 99
definition of.....	95
Murtad.....	226
Muṣḥaf.....	102
Musta'mal.....	18
Mustahab.....	vii, 4, 5, 6, 10, 12, 43, 46, 77
Mustahabbāt.....	34, 117
Muzdalifah.....	46

## N

Nafl Ṣalāh.....	14, 40, 76, 82, 91, 92, 128
in a sitting position.....	85
intention of offering.....	114
Najāsat-e-Ghalīẓah.....	225
Najāsat-e-Khafīfah.....	225
Najis-ul-'Ayn.....	226
Nā-Maḥram.....	59, 141, 256, 275
Nawāfil.....	14, 144, 153
after Ṣalāt-ul-'Ishā.....	156
of five daily Ṣalāh.....	130
of Ṭawāf.....	145
of the night.....	86
of Zuhr.....	114, 175
Nawāfil Ṣalāh.....	86
Nāzirah.....	87
Naẓr.....	82
Niṣf-un-Nahār.....	80
Niṣf-un-Nahār Shar'ī.....	162
Niyyah	
meaning of.....	81

## P

Pān.....	24
post-natal bleeding.....	64
practice of the Jews.....	108
prayer-mat.....	32, 99, 162
pyjamas.....	51

## Q

Qa'dāh.....	26, 91, 92, 97, 98, 115, 119
definition of.....	75
Fard.....	92
reciting Holy Quran.....	118
reciting Ṣalāt-'Alan-Nabi.....	97
Sajdah Ṣahw.....	118
sitting in.....	90
Qa'dāh Akhirah.....	76, 90, 91
Qaḍā ..	69, 80, 82, 114, 136, 137, 138, 140
definition of.....	139
Tarāwīḥ Ṣalāh.....	126
Qawmah.....	91, 109
definition of.....	74
Qiblah.....	14, 39, 46, 72, 79, 95, 104, 124
Qirā'at.....	70, 84, 86, 105, 111, 115, 118
duration of.....	84
meaning of.....	85
significance of.....	87
Qiyām.....	83, 84, 98, 99, 105, 116, 117, 118
duration of.....	84
qualified Muslim physician.....	56
Qurrā.....	86

## R

Rawāfid.....	14
risk of leprosy.....	15
Rukū'.....	26, 28, 70, 71, 74, 75, 91, 92, 94

## S

Ṣadaqaḥ.....	150, 151, 153
--------------	---------------

Ṣadaqaḥ Fiṭr.....	146, 147
Ṣaharī.....	80, 158, 161
Sajdah.....	26, 27, 72, 74, 84
fourteen verses of.....	119
recitation of the Holy Quran.....	3
Sajdah Ṣahw.....	77, 91, 92, 116
details of.....	82
intention of.....	82
Sajdah Shukr.....	82, 122
Sajdah Tilāwat.....	120, 121, 122
Ṣalāh.....	1, 8, 25
at specified time.....	68
Aẓān of.....	64
essential rulings of.....	vii
for rainfall.....	47
in a sitting posture.....	84
in a standing posture.....	84
in sitting position.....	33
in standing position.....	33
remembrance of Allah.....	68
severe torment for missing.....	67
smiling during.....	28
Taḥiyya-tul-Wuḍū.....	35
thief of.....	71
virtues of offering.....	67
with gestures.....	57
without Wuḍū.....	3
Ṣalām.....	53
Ṣalāt-'Alan-Nabi.....	7, 13, 17, 49, 86, 118
after Attahiyyāt.....	119
after Du'ā-e-Qunūt.....	116
after Tashahhud.....	97, 126
excellence of... 1, 53, 67, 155, 177, 195	
Ṣalāt-ul-'Aṣr.....	80, 81
Sunnaḥ of.....	174
Ṣalāt-ul-'Ishā.....	139, 142, 145, 156, 174
Ṣalāt-ul-Awwābīn.....	167
Ṣalāt-ul-Chāshṭ.....	162
Ṣalāt-ul-Eid.....	69
Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr.....	80, 133, 138, 139
Ṣalāt-ul-Ishrāq.....	162

Şalât-ul-Istisqâ.....	47
Şalât-ul-Jumu'ah.....	69
Şalât-ul-Layl.....	156
Şalât-ul-Maghrib.....	90, 173, 256
6 Rak'at after.....	166
Farq and Sunan.....	168
Mustahab time.....	146
Şalât-ut-Tasbîh.....	163
Şalât-uz-Zuhr.....	81, 114
Şanâ.....	72, 93, 94, 112, 117, 127
Sarsaun.....	214
Satr.....	29, 40, 84, 178, 190
exposing any part.....	78
undressing.....	103
Satr-e-'Awrat.....	121
Şawâb.....	xi, 77, 85, 98, 138, 147
performing Sajdah Shukr.....	122
Shab-e-Barâ'at.....	46
Shab-e-Qadr.....	46
Shahâdah.....	97
Shar'i Hilah.....	147, 151
for Zakâh.....	150
justification for.....	148
Shar'i Ma'zûr.....	12, 30, 31, 87
Shari'ah.....	19, 35, 49, 188, 199, 202
ruling of.....	84
Shuhadâ.....	8
Şiddiqin.....	8
Sirri Salâh.....	86
Small Heath.....	254
smallpox.....	32
special mercy of Allah.....	108
spring mattress.....	89
Şubh-e-Şâdiq.....	115, 144
Sujûd.....	28, 70, 74, 75, 88, 91, 96, 105, 117
Sunan.....	86, 98, 117
of Wuḍû.....	10
Sunan Ghayr Muakkadah.....	97, 129
Sunnah.....	3, 6, 14, 26, 28, 40, 45, 46, 50, 71

of washing the body thrice.....	45
of Wuḍû.....	15
Sunnah Qirâ'at.....	84
Sunnat-e-Qabliyah.....	97
Sunnat-ul-Muakkadah.....	45, 77, 92, 126
Sûrah	
Al-Ahzâb.....	166
Al-An'am.....	70
Al-Baqarah.....	116, 196, 272
Âl-e-'Imrân.....	174
Al-Falaq.....	141
Al-Fâtihah.....	73, 75, 76, 90, 91, 115, 141
Al-Hashr.....	209
Al-Ikhlâş.....	73, 141, 157
Al-Inshiqâq.....	220
Al-Mâ'ûn.....	135
Al-Munâfiqûn.....	68
Al-Qadr.....	8, 35
Al-Qaşas.....	165
An-Nahl.....	xi
An-Nâs.....	141
An-Nasr.....	109
Ash-Shams.....	222
Ash-Shûrâ.....	278
Aş-Şaffât.....	133
As-Sajdah.....	156
Iahab.....	109
Maryam.....	219
Şâd.....	149
Sutrah.....	113, 124, 125

## T

Ta'awwuz.....	72, 117
Ta'dil Arkân.....	91
Tafsir.....	48
Tahajjud.....	17, 115, 156
Tahârah.....	78
Taharri.....	79, 80
Tahband.....	50, 103
definition of.....	40
Tahyya-tul-Wuḍû.....	14, 35, 168



Takbīr Tahrimah..	72, 83, 84, 90, 93, 105
Takbīr-e-Aulā .....	83, 94
Takbīr-e-Qunūt.....	115
Takbirs of Intiqāl.....	105
Tamlīk-e-Faqīr.....	150
Tarāwīḥ.....	82, 86
Qaḍā for.....	126
timing of.....	126
Tarāwūḥ	
definition of.....	112
Tartil.....	86
Tarwīḥah	
definition of.....	128
Taṣawwuf.....	8
Tasbīḥ.....	93, 99, 111, 125, 128
Tasbīḥ Fāṭimah.....	130
Tasbīḥāt.....	86
Taṣfiq	
definition of.....	125
Tashahhud.....	75, 76, 90, 92, 97
Tashbīk	
definition of.....	108
Tasmi'.....	74
Tasmiyah.....	72, 117
Tawābi'i Ṣalāḥ.....	107
Tawāf.....	3, 46, 111, 125, 202
Nawāfil of.....	145
of the House of Allah .....	162
Tawqīt Dān.....	80
Tayammum.....	53, 55, 56, 57, 59
from a Masjid or home wall.....	56
intention of.....	54
method of wiping arms.....	55
with baked bricks.....	55
with gems.....	55
Tilāwat .....	93
Tulsi.....	215

## U

UK

Birmingham.....	254
-----------------	-----

## W

Wājib.....	3, 38, 39, 77, 79, 80, 82, 84
Sajdah Saḥw.....	77
Wājib Qirā' at.....	84
Wājib-ut-Tawāf.....	82
Waswasah.....	24
Wayl	
valley of Hell.....	136
Wazifah.....	40, 129, 130, 131
Wuḍū.....	vii, 1, 3, 8, 38, 161
detailed rulings.....	33
Du'ā after.....	7
excellence of.....	167
for Tawāf.....	3
intention for.....	4
jerking hands.....	13
Kalimah Shahādah.....	7
laughing.....	28
Madanī pearl.....	10
mouthful vomiting.....	23
of Ma'zūr.....	30, 31
offering Ṣalāḥ without .....	3
perfect.....	70
recitation during.....	34
rinsing mouth.....	46
smiling.....	28
unconsciousness .....	29
Waswasah .....	24
with beverages.....	19
with flowing water.....	45
with still water.....	45
word 'pig' .....	29

## Z

Zakāḥ.....	150
Zamzam .....	57
Zann-e-Ghālib .....	89, 102

---

Žawāl.....	145, 162	Zoroastrians .....	196
Žikr.....	5, 17, 128, 161, 162, 172, 210, 216	Žul-Hijja-til-Harām .....	46
Žikr and Istighfār .....	172		

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## Salah

### for Islamic Sisters

Du'ā for Reading the Book.....	iii
Transliteration Chart.....	iv
Translator's Notes.....	v
Contents at a Glance.....	vi
Significance of Fard Knowledge.....	vii
Du'ā of 'Attar.....	ix
16 Intentions for Reading this Book.....	x
Two Madanī pearls.....	x
Intentions.....	x

## Method of Wudu ..... 1

Excellence of Ṣalāt- 'Alan-Nabī ﷺ.....	1
Forgiveness of past and future sins.....	1
Sins fall.....	2
Fire blazed up in the grave.....	2
Fifteen Madanī pearls of staying in state of Wuḍū.....	3
Method of Wuḍū for Islamic sisters (Hanafī).....	4
All eight doors of Heaven open.....	7
Excellence of reciting Sūrah Al-Qadr after Wuḍū.....	8
Eyesight never gets weak.....	8
A great Madanī point of Taṣawwuf (Sufism).....	9

Four Farāid of Wuḍū .....	9
1. To wash the face .....	9
2. To wash both arms including the elbows .....	10
3. To pass wet hand over a quarter of head .....	10
4. To wash both feet including the ankles.....	10
Definition of ‘washing’ .....	10
Thirteen Sunan of Wuḍū .....	11
Twenty nine Mustahabbāt of Wuḍū.....	12
Fifteen Makrūhāt of Wuḍū.....	14
Explanation of hot water from sun beam .....	16
Twenty seven Madanī pearls of Musta’mal (used) water .....	16
Five rulings regarding bleeding from wound etc.....	20
When does blood in saliva invalidate Wuḍū?.....	21
Caution of rinsing bleeding mouth .....	22
Do injections invalidate Wuḍū or not? .....	22
Tears of an ailing eye .....	23
Pure and impure fluid .....	23
Blisters and pimples.....	23
When does vomiting invalidate Wuḍū?.....	24
Urine and vomit of an infant.....	24
Five rulings about uncertainty in Wuḍū.....	25
Pān-eating people should pay heed .....	25
Does sleep invalidate Wuḍū or not?.....	26
Rulings about laughing.....	29
Seven miscellaneous rulings .....	30
Wuḍū made during Ghushl is sufficient.....	31
Nine rulings for those who cannot retain their Wuḍū.....	31
20 Intentions for Wuḍū.....	35

## Method of Ghusl ..... 37

Excellence of Ṣalat-‘Alan-Nabī ﷺ.....	37
Advice to take caution during Farḍ Ghusl.....	37
Tomcat in grave.....	37
When is delay Ḥarām in Ghusl-e-Janābat? .....	38
Rulings about sleeping in state of impurity.....	38
Method of Ghusl (Hanafi) .....	39
Three Farāid of Ghusl.....	40
1. Rinsing the mouth .....	40
2. Sniffing water into the nose.....	41
3. Ablution of the whole external body.....	41
Twenty three cautions for woman during Ghusl.....	41
Bandaged wound.....	43
Five causes of Ghusl being Farḍ.....	44
Ghusl does not become Farḍ in following cases .....	44
Method of Ghusl in flowing water.....	45
Ruling of shower is same as that of flowing water.....	45
Cautions when using a shower.....	46
Five Sunnah-occasions of making Ghusl.....	46
Twenty four Mustahab occasions of making Ghusl.....	46
Different intentions for one Ghusl .....	48
If Ghusl intensifies cold, then...?.....	48
Caution while making Ghusl using bucket .....	48
Knot in hair.....	48
Touching religious books without Wuḍū.....	49
Recitation of Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī ﷺ in state of impurity.....	49
If finger has coating of ink...? .....	49
When does a female child reach puberty? .....	49
Cause of satanic whispers.....	50

Acting upon Sunnah brought news of forgiveness.....	50
Cautions when making Ghushl wearing Tahband .....	51

## Method of Tayammum ..... 53

Excellence of Ṣalāt- ‘Alan-Nabī ﷺ .....	53
Farāid of Tayammum .....	53
Ten Sunan of Tayammum .....	53
Method of Tayammum (Ḥanafī) .....	54
Twenty six Madanī pearls of Tayammum .....	55

## Method of Replying to Azan ..... 61

Crown of pearls .....	61
Excellence of replying to Azān .....	61
The repplier of Azān entered the Heaven .....	62
The method of replying to Azān .....	63
Eight Madanī pearls about replying to Azān .....	64

## Method of Salah ..... 67

Excellence of Ṣalāt- ‘Alan-Nabī ﷺ .....	67
Very first question on the Day of Judgement .....	68
Nūr for Ṣalāh-offering-person .....	68
With whom will people be resurrected? .....	69
Ṣalāh even in severely wounded state .....	69
Deserving of hellfire for thousands of years .....	69
Causes of Nūr or darkness on Ṣalāh .....	70
Cause of bad end .....	71
Thief of Ṣalāh .....	71
Two types of thieves .....	71

Method of Ṣalāh for Islamic sisters (Ḥanafī).....	72
Attention please! .....	78
Six pre-conditions of Ṣalāh.....	78
1. Ṭahārah (purity).....	78
2. Satr-e-ʿAwrat (veiling).....	78
3. Istiqbāl-e-Qiblah.....	79
4. Waqt (timings).....	80
Three Makrūh times .....	81
If the Makrūh time begins during Ṣalāt-ul-ʿAṣr, then...? .....	81
5. Niyyah (intention).....	82
6. Takbīr Tahrimah.....	83
Seven Farāid of Ṣalāh.....	84
1. Takbīr Tahrimah.....	84
2. Qiyām .....	84
Beware! .....	85
3. Qirāʾat (recitation of the Holy Quran).....	86
Correct pronunciation of alphabets is essential.....	88
Warning! .....	88
Madrasa-tul-Madīnah.....	89
4. Rukūʾ.....	89
5. Sujūd.....	89
Disadvantages of carpets.....	90
How to purify an impure carpet?.....	90
6. Qaʿdah Akhirah.....	91
7. Khurūj-e-Bişunʾihī.....	92
Twenty five Wājibāt of Ṣalāh.....	92
Six Sunan of Takbīr Tahrimah.....	94
Eleven Sunan of Qiyām.....	95
Four Sunan of Rukūʾ.....	96
Three Sunan of Qawmah.....	96

Eighteen Sunan of Sajdah.....	97
Four Sunan of Jalsah.....	98
Two Sunan of standing for the second Rak'at.....	98
Eight Sunan of Qa'dah.....	98
Four Sunan of performing Salām .....	99
Three Sunan of Sunnat-e-Ba'diyyah.....	99
Fourteen Mustahabbât of Ṣalâh .....	100
A practice of Sayyidunâ 'Umar Bin 'Abdul 'Aziz .....	101
Excellence of dusty forehead .....	102
Twenty nine acts that invalidate Ṣalâh.....	102
Crying during Ṣalâh.....	103
Coughing in Ṣalâh.....	103
Recitation in Ṣalâh by seeing written script .....	104
Definition of 'Amal-e-Kašîr.....	104
Wearing clothes during Ṣalâh .....	105
Swallowing during Ṣalâh.....	105
Deviating from Qiblah during Ṣalâh.....	106
Killing snake during Ṣalâh.....	106
Itching in Ṣalâh .....	107
Mistakes in reciting 'الله أكبر' .....	107
Twenty six Makrûhât Tahrimah of Ṣalâh.....	108
Hanging shawl over shoulders.....	108
Intense excretory requirement .....	109
Removing grit during Ṣalâh.....	109
Cracking knuckles.....	109
Placing hand on back.....	110
Looking towards the sky .....	111
Looking towards the Ṣalâh-offering person.....	111
Ṣalâh and pictures.....	113
Thirty Makrûhât Tanzîhi of Ṣalâh.....	114



Excellence of last two Nafl of Zuhr.....	117
Twelve Madanī pearls about Ṣalāh of Witr.....	118
Du'ā-e-Qunūt .....	119
Sunnah after performing Witr Salām.....	120
Fourteen Madanī pearls of Sajdah Sāhw.....	120
A parable .....	122
Method of Sajdah Sāhw.....	123
Sajdah Tilāwat and satan's trouble .....	123
ان شاء الله عزوجل Every desire will be fulfilled.....	123
Eleven Madanī pearls regarding Sajdah Tilāwat.....	123
Method of Sajdah Tilāwat.....	125
Sajdah Shukr .....	126
Passing across the front of a Ṣalāh-offering person is grave sin.....	127
Fifteen rulings about passing across the front of a Ṣalāh-offering person.....	127
Seventeen Madanī pearls of Tarāwih.....	130
Details of the five daily Ṣalāh .....	133
Wazāif to be recited after Ṣalāh .....	133
Reward of reciting entire Quran 4 times in few minutes.....	138
Wazīfah for remaining safe from satan.....	138

## Method of Missed Salah ..... 135

Excellence of Ṣalat- 'Alan-Nabī ﷺ .....	135
Horrible valley of Hell .....	136
Mountains melt down due to heat.....	136
One missing even a single Ṣalāh is Fāsiq .....	136
Torment of head-crushing.....	136
Flames of fire in grave .....	137
If one forgets to offer Ṣalāh then...?.....	137

Šawāb of Adā or Qaḍā?.....	138
Sleeping in last part of night.....	138
Waking till late night.....	139
Definitions of Adā, Qaḍā and Wājib-ul-I'ādaḥ.....	140
Three pillars of repentance.....	140
When is it Wājib to wake up sleeping person for Ṣalāḥ?.....	141
Offer Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ as soon as possible .....	141
Offer Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ in seclusion.....	141
Lifetime Qaḍā on last Friday of Ramadan.....	142
Calculation of Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ of the whole life.....	142
Order of offering Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ .....	142
Method of offering Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ of lifetime (Hanafī) .....	143
Qaḍā of Qaṣr Ṣalāḥ .....	143
Ṣalāḥ of apostasy period.....	144
Ṣalāḥ at the time of delivery .....	144
In which condition is a patient exempted from Ṣalāḥ? .....	144
Repeating the Ṣalāḥ of lifetime.....	144
If someone forgot to utter the word 'Qaḍā', then...?.....	145
Offer Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ of lifetime in place of Nawāfil .....	145
Offering Nafl is not permissible after Fajr and Ṣalāt-ul-'Aṣr.....	145
What to do if four Sunan of Zuḥr are missed?.....	146
Is time span for Ṣalāt-ul-Maghrib really short?.....	146
What is the ruling regarding Qaḍā of Tarāwīḥ?.....	147
The 'Fidyah' (compensation) for missed Ṣalāḥ.....	147
A ruling concerning Fidyah for a deceased woman.....	148
Ḥilāḥ for 100 whips.....	149
When did the tradition of ear-piercing commence?.....	150
Beef as a gift .....	151
Shar'ī Ḥilāḥ for Zakāḥ .....	151
100 People will be rewarded equally.....	151

Definition of 'Faqīr' .....	152
Definition of 'Miskīn' .....	153
Different types of Fidyahs and expiations .....	153
Methods of paying the Fidyahs .....	154

## **Blessings of Nawafil Salah ..... 155**

Excellence of Ṣalāt-'Alan-Nabī ﷺ .....	155
The method of becoming beloved of Allah .....	155
Ṣalāt-ul-Layl.....	156
Reward of Taḥajjud and offering Ṣalāh during night .....	156
Majestic balconies in Jannah for those who offer Taḥajjud .....	157
8 Parables of pious men and women.....	158
1. Ṣalāh throughout night .....	158
2. Sound like buzzing of honeybees.....	158
3. How can I ask for Paradise?.....	158
4. Your father fears sudden torment! .....	159
5. Astonishing way of waking for worship .....	159
6. Blindness due to weeping.....	160
7. Hungry in remembrance of death.....	161
8. Weeping family .....	161
Ṣalāt-ul-Ishrāq.....	162
Excellence of Ṣalāt-ul-Chāsht.....	163
Ṣalāt-ut-Tasbīh.....	163
Method of offering Ṣalāt-ut-Tasbīh.....	163
Istikhārah .....	164
Sūrahs to be recited in Ṣalāt-ul-Istikhārah.....	166
Excellence of Ṣalāt-ul-Awwābīn .....	167
Method of Ṣalāt-ul-Awwābīn.....	167
Taḥiyya-tul-Wuḍū .....	168
Ṣalāt-ul-Asrār .....	169

Ṣalāt-ul-Ḥājāt.....	170
Blind man regained eyesight .....	172
Ṣalāḥ during eclipse.....	173
Method of offering eclipse Ṣalāḥ .....	174
Ṣalāt-ut-Taubaḥ (Ṣalāḥ for repentance) .....	174
Reward of 2 Rak'at Nafl after Ṣalāt-ul-'Ishā.....	175
Excellence of last two Nafl of Zuḥr.....	176

## Method of Istinja ..... 177

Excellence of Ṣalāt- 'Alan-Nabī ﷺ .....	177
Torment alleviated.....	177
Method of Istinjā.....	178
How is it to use Zamzam water for Istinjā.....	181
Install W.C. in right direction .....	181
Wash your feet after Istinjā.....	182
How is it to urinate in a burrow? .....	182
Martyrdom caused by jinn.....	182
How is it to urinate in bathing area? .....	183
Rulings on using clods for Istinjā.....	183
Clods and scientific research .....	186
Disclosure by a non-Muslim old doctor .....	186
Method of sitting for defecation .....	187
Wisdom in applying weight on left foot .....	187
Chair-like commode.....	187
Cancer of excretory organs.....	187
Diseases caused by toilet paper .....	188
Toilet paper and disorders of kidney.....	188
Harms of defecating on hard ground.....	188
The Beloved Prophet ﷺ would go far.....	189

Benefit of walking before defecation .....	190
Forty seven intentions of using toilet .....	190

## **Menstruation & Post-Natal Bleeding ..... 195**

Excellence of Ṣalât- 'Alan-Nabī ﷺ .....	195
What is menstruation? .....	196
What is Istihāḍah? .....	197
Colours of menstrual discharge .....	197
Wisdom behind menstruation .....	198
Duration of menstrual period .....	198
How to ascertain whether the bleeding is Istihāḍah? .....	198
Minimum and maximum age of menstruation .....	199
Least number of days between two menstrual periods .....	199
An important ruling .....	199
Post-natal bleeding (Nifās) .....	200
Important clarification about post-natal bleeding .....	200
Important rulings on post-natal bleeding .....	201
Miscarriage .....	201
Clarification of some misconceptions .....	202
Rulings on Istihāḍah .....	202
Twenty one rulings on menstruation and post-natal bleeding .....	203
Eight Madanī pearls regarding menstruation & post-natal bleeding .....	209

## **Home Remedies for Women's Diseases ..... 213**

Excellence of Ṣalât- 'Alan-Nabī ﷺ .....	213
Protection from diseases .....	213
Problems with menstrual disorders .....	214
Nightmares and menstrual disorders .....	214

Two cures for heavy bleeding.....	215
Three remedies for menstrual disorders.....	215
Six remedies for amenorrhea (absent menstruation).....	215
Treatment for cramps during menstruation.....	216
Five remedies for infertility .....	217
Six remedies to alleviate pains during pregnancy.....	218
Intelligent and beautiful children .....	219
Best deed during pregnancy .....	219
Late labour pains.....	220
If the baby flips in womb... ..	220
White discharge.....	220
Seven cures for safeguarding pregnancy from miscarriage.....	221
Treatment for leucorrhoea.....	223
Two remedies for sciatica ('Irq-un-Nisā) .....	223

## Method of Purifying Clothes ..... 225

Excellence of Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī ﷺ .....	225
Types of impurity.....	225
Najāsat-e-Ghalīẓah (intense impurity) .....	225
Urine of suckling infants is impure.....	227
Ruling on Najāsat-e-Ghalīẓah .....	228
Explanation of quantity of dirham .....	228
Najāsat-e-Khafīfah (light impurity).....	229
Ruling on Najāsat-e-Khafīfah.....	229
Ruling on cud .....	230
Ruling on gallbladder .....	230
The vomit of animals.....	230
If impurity drops into milk or water... ..	231
How to purify wall, land, tree etc.? .....	232
Method of purifying blood-stained land.....	233

Piece of land plastered with dung.....	233
Birds whose droppings are pure.....	233
Blood of fish is pure.....	234
Small splashes of urine.....	234
Remaining blood in meat.....	234
Dried bones of animals.....	234
Milk of Ḥarām animals.....	235
Droppings of mouse.....	235
Flies sitting on impurity.....	235
Rulings on rainy water.....	235
Stagnant rainwater in streets.....	236
Water sprinkled on roads.....	237
Perspiration after purity with clods.....	237
If dog touches one's body.....	237
What if dog puts mouth into flour.....	237
What if dog puts mouth into pot.....	238
What if cat puts mouth into water.....	238
Tragic death of three girls.....	238
Perspiration of animals.....	239
Donkey's perspiration is pure.....	239
Drinking water with bleeding mouth.....	239
Secretion of female urinary organ.....	239
Rotten meat.....	240
Blood-containing bottle.....	240
Water from mouth of corpse.....	240
Impure bedding.....	240
Wet trousers.....	241
Piece of human skin.....	241
Dried dung.....	241
Impure water sprinkled on griddle.....	241

How to purify meat and skin of Ḥarām animal? .....	241
Seating on goat skin develops humility.....	242
How to wash cloth soiled with thick impurity? .....	242
What if the colour of impurity remains on the cloth? .....	243
Six Madanī pearls for purifying cloth soiled with light impurity.....	243
Squeezing is not a condition when washing cloth under tap.....	244
Squeezing is not a condition when washing in flowing water .....	245
Washing pure and impure clothes together .....	245
Easy method to purify impure clothes .....	246
Method of purifying clothes in washing machine .....	246
Method of purifying clothes under tap .....	247
How to purify an impure carpet?.....	247
How to purify the hands coloured with impure henna?.....	248
Washing impure oil-stained cloth .....	248
If a small part of cloth becomes impure... ..	248
How is it to wash cloth with milk?.....	249
Six rulings for purifying clothes stained with semen .....	249
When is it Wājib to inform someone about his impure clothing?.....	250
Method of purifying cotton wool.....	250
Method of purifying pots.....	251
Method of purifying knife etc.....	251
Method of purifying mirror.....	251
Method of purifying shoes.....	252
Used sweaters etc. of non-Muslims.....	252

## 23 Madani Parables of Islamic Sisters ..... 253

Excellence of Ṣalāt- ‘Alan-Nabī ﷺ .....	253
1. The Holy Prophet ﷺ among the green turban-wearing ones.....	253
Madanī revolution among Islamic sisters.....	254



2. What inspired me to wear Madanī Burqa'?	256
3. Privilege of seeing the Beloved Prophet in dream	257
4. I found right path	259
5. I used to compose songs	260
6. Amazing death	260
7. Privilege of travelling to Madīnah	261
8. My daughter got reformed	262
9. My child recovered	263
10. Job granted	264
11. Blessing of true intention	265
12. Son blessed with child and pain of foot removed	266
13. My problems solved	267
14. Madanī In'āmāt led to Madīnah	268
15. Delivery without operation	269
16. Make individual effort on family members	270
Four sayings of the Holy Prophet ﷺ	270
17. Son recovered	271
18. Madanī environment evokes spiritual uplift!	273
19. Passion for fashion turned into devotion to Sunnah	275
20. I would watch three to four films a day!	276
21. Deprived of children for twelve years	277
22. Sense of considering sin as sin	279
23. I would get videoed	280

\*\* \*\* \*

Glossary	281
Bibliography	285
Index	287



After you have read this book, you would certainly like to know who has authored it. It was authored by the Great Spiritual and Scholarly Luminary of the 21<sup>st</sup> century, ‘Allāmah Maulānā Abu Bilal Muhammad Ilyas Attar Qadiri Razavi دامت برکاتہ العالیہ. He has founded **Dawat-e-Islami** (the global and non-political movement for the preaching of Quran and Sunnah) which is spreading Islamic teachings in more than 93 walks of life. If you want to know about the Founder of Dawat-e-Islami, his books, booklets, and various departments of Dawat-e-Islami, then visit this website: [www.dawateislami.net](http://www.dawateislami.net)

Moreover, Dawat-e-Islami is also spreading the message of Islam all over the world through **Madani Channel**, a 100% purely Islamic channel. No matter wherever you are in the world, if you are interested in watching Madani Channel, then follow the given frequencies. If you want to contact us, then email us: [overseas@dawateislami.net](mailto:overseas@dawateislami.net)

## Madani Channel - Global Coverage Parameters

**Transmission:** Digital

Satellite	Beam Type	Position	Downlink	Hz.	Polarity	Sym. Rate	FEC
Asiasat (A7-C3V)	Global	105.5 E	C-Band	3739	Vertical	2815	3/4
Intelsat 20	Africa Region	68.5 E	KU-Band	12562	Horizontal	26657	2/3
Eutelsat 7	Middle East	7 West A	KU-Band	10815	Horizontal	27500	5/6
Astra 2F	Europe	28.5 E	Sky Platform	12640	Vertical	22000	5/6
Galaxy 19	USA	97 West	KU-Band	121835	Horizontal	22000	3/4

## BLOSSOMING OF SUNNAH

By the grace of Allah ﷻ, Sunnahs are abundantly learnt and taught in the Madani environment of Dawat-e-Islami, a global and non-political movement for the preaching of Quran and Sunnah. It is a Madani request that you spend the whole night in the weekly Sunnah-Inspiring Ijtima', taking place after Salat-ul-Maghrib every Thursday in your city, for the pleasure of Allah ﷻ with good intentions. With the intention of gaining reward, make it a part of your routine to travel in Sunnah-Inspiring Madani Qafilahs with the devotees of Rasul, to fill out the Madani In'amat booklet every day practicing Fikr-e-Madinah and to submit it to the relevant responsible Islamic brother of your locality within the first ten days of every Islamic month. Through the blessings of this, you will develop a mindset and a yearning to adopt Sunnahs, to have hatred for sins and to protect your faith, لِيَسْتَعْلِمُوا.

Every Islamic brother should develop the Madani mindset that **'I must strive to reform myself and people of the entire world, لِيَسْتَعْلِمُوا'**

In order to reform ourselves, we must act upon Madani In'amat and to strive to reform people of the entire world we must travel with Madani Qafilahs, لِيَسْتَعْلِمُوا.



MC 1286

Aalimi Madani Markaz, Faizan-e-Madinah, Mahallah Saudagaran  
Purani Sabzi Mandi, Bab-ul-Madinah, Karachi, Pakistan

UAN: +923 111 25 26 92 Ext: 1262

Web: [www.dawateislami.net](http://www.dawateislami.net) / E-mail: [translation@dawateislami.net](mailto:translation@dawateislami.net)